

RALINK TECHNOLOGY, CORP.

RALINK RT5370/RT5372/RT5390U LINUX SOFTAP RELEASE NOTES & USER'S GUIDE

Copyright © 2011 Ralink Technology, Corp.
All Rights Reserved.

This document is property of Ralink Technology Corporation. Transmittal, receipt, or possession of this document does not express, license, or imply any rights to use, sell, design, or manufacture from this information or the software documented herein. No reproduction, publication, or disclosure of this information, in whole or in part, shall be allowed, unless the prior written consent of Ralink Technology Corporation is obtained.

NOTE: THIS DOCUMENT CONTAINS SENSITIVE INFORMATION AND HAS RESTRICTED DISTRIBUTION.

Proprietary Notice and Liability Disclaimer

The confidential Information, technology or any Intellectual Property embodied therein, including without limitation, specifications, product features, data, source code, object code, computer programs, drawings, schematics, know-how, notes, models, reports, contracts, schedules and samples, constitute the Proprietary Information of Ralink (hereinafter "Proprietary Information")

All the Proprietary Information is provided "AS IS". No Warranty of any kind, whether express or implied, is given hereunder with regards to any Proprietary Information or the use, performance or function thereof. Ralink hereby disclaims any warranties, including but not limited warranties of non-infringement, merchantability, completeness, accuracy, fitness for any particular purpose, functionality and any warranty related to course of performance or dealing of Proprietary Information. In no event shall Ralink be liable for any special, indirect or consequential damages associated with or arising from use of the Proprietary Information in any way, including any loss of use, data or profits.

Ralink retains all right, title or interest in any Proprietary Information or any Intellectual Property embodied therein. The Proprietary Information shall not in whole or in part be reversed, decompiled or disassembled, nor reproduced or sublicensed or disclosed to any third party without Ralink's prior written consent. Ralink reserves the right, at its own discretion, to update or revise the Proprietary Information from time to time, of which Ralink is not obligated to inform or send notice. Please check back if you have any question. Information or items marked as "not yet supported" shall not be relied on, nor taken as any warranty or permission of use.

Ralink Technology Corporation (Taiwan)
5F, No.36, Tai-Yuen Street,
ChuPei City
HsinChu Hsien 302, Taiwan, ROC
Tel +886-3-560-0868
Fax +886-3-560-0818
Sales Taiwan: Sales@ralinktech.com.tw
Technical Support Taiwan: FAE@ralinktech.com.tw
<http://www.ralinktech.com/>

1 CONTENTS

1	CONTENTS	3	6.16	UPNP DAEMON HOWTO	80
2	RELEASE NOTES	5	7	WMM PARAMETERS	82
2.1	VERSION HISTORY	5	7.1	SETTING PARAMETERS.....	82
2.2	FEATURES	7	7.2	HOW TO TURN ON WMM TEST IN RT2800 SOFTAP	
2.3	USAGE.....	7		82	
3	CONFIGURATION	11	7.3	THE ACKS	83
3.1	RT2860AP.DAT PARAMETER LIST	11	7.4	ACCESS PRECEDENCE AND OUTGOING FRAME	
3.2	IWPRIV COMMAND LIST	12		CLASSIFICATION.....	84
4	BASIC PARAMETERS	15	7.5	SUPPORTED PARAMETERS IN RT2860AP.DAT.....	86
4.1	SUPPORTED PARAMETERS IN RT2860AP.DAT	15	7.6	IWPRIV RA0 SET [PARAMETERS]=[VALUE].....	88
4.2	IWPRIV RA0 SET [PARAMETERS]=[VALUE]	29	8	IEEE802.11H+D.....	89
4.3	IWPRIV RA0 GET_SITE_SURVEY	45	8.1	IEEE802.11D	89
4.4	IWPRIV RA0 GET_MAC_TABLE.....	45	8.2	IEEE802.11H	89
4.5	IWPRIV RA0 STAT	45	8.3	SUPPORTED PARAMETERS IN RT2860AP.DAT.....	89
4.6	IWPRIV RA0 GET_WSC_PROFILE	45	8.4	IWPRIV RA0 SET [PARAMETERS]=[VALUE].....	90
4.7	IWPRIV RA0 GET_BA_TABLE	45	9	SECURITY POLICY	92
4.8	IWPRIV RA0 SHOW [COMMAND]	45	9.1	ALL POSSIBLE COMBINATIONS OF SECURITY POLICY	92
4.9	EXAMPLES.....	46	9.2	WPA2 SETTING	92
5	HT PARAMETERS	47	9.3	SUPPORTED PARAMETERS IN RT2860AP.DAT.....	92
5.1	SUPPORTED PARAMETERS IN RT2860AP.DAT	48	9.4	IWPRIV RA0 SET [PARAMETERS]=[VALUE].....	96
5.2	IWPRIV RA0 SET [PARAMETERS]=[VALUE]	54	9.5	EXAMPLES	98
6	WPS – WI-FI PROTECTED SETUP.....	61	10	WDS	100
6.1	SIMPLE CONFIG ARCHITECTURAL OVERVIEW	61	10.1	WDS SETUP	100
6.2	SUPPORTED PARAMETERS IN RT2860AP.DAT	64	10.2	WDS USAGE.....	100
6.3	IWPRIV RA0 SET [PARAMETERS]=[VALUE].....	66	10.3	WDS INDIVIDUAL ENCRYPTION	100
6.4	EXAMPLES.....	69	10.4	SUPPORTED PARAMETERS RT2860AP.DAT	100
6.5	RALINK WPS AP SETUP PROCEDURE	70	11	SINGLE SKU	104
6.6	WPS CONFIG STATUS	73	12	QLOAD	104
6.7	BASIC OPERATION OF RALINK WPS AP.....	74	13	AUTHENTICATOR	105
6.8	ADD DEVICES USING EXTERNAL REGISTRARS	79	13.1	INTRODUCTION	105
6.9	HOW TO KNOW WPS AP SERVICES AS INTERNAL		13.2	SUPPORTED PARAMETERS IN RT2860AP.DAT...	106
	REGISTRAR, ENROLLEE OR PROXY	79	13.3	IWPRIV RA0 SET [PARAMETERS]=[VALUE].....	108
6.10	HOW TO KNOW WPS AP PINCODE	79	13.4	EXAMPLES	108
6.11	NOTES.....	79	14	ATE TEST COMMAND FORMAT	110
6.12	NEW FILES FOR WPS AP	79	14.1	IWPRIV RA0 SET [PARAMETERS]=[VAL].....	111
6.13	NEW COMPILE FLAG FOR WPS AP.....	79	14.2	Tx MODE, MCS, BW AND GI SELECTION TABLE	115
6.14	NEW ITEMS FOR RT2860AP.DAT FILE.....	79	14.3	EXAMPLES	116
6.15	RELATED DOCUMENTS	80	14.4	IWPRIV RA0 BBP [PARAMETERS]=[VALUE]	121

14.5	IWPRIV RA0 MAC [PARAMETERS]=[VAL]	121	18	PORTING GUIDE	152
14.6	IWPRIV RA0 E2P [PARAMETERS]=[VAL].....	122	18.1	SOURCE CODE PACKAGE FILE PATH AND DESCRIPTION	
14.7	EXAMPLE	122		152	
14.8	EFUSE COMMAND	122	18.2	COMPILE FLAGS	152
14.9	ATED.....	123	18.3	PORTING NOTE.....	152
15	AP CLIENT	125	18.4	RT2800 NOTES FOR EMBEDDED DEVICE	
15.1	INTRODUCTION	125		APPLICATIONS.....	152
15.2	SETUP AP CLIENT	125	19	MAKE FILES	154
15.3	SUPPORTED PARAMETERS IN RT2800AP.DAT ...	126	20	MISCELLANEOUS	156
15.4	IWPRIV APCLI0 SET [PARAMETER]=[VAL].....	129	20.1	MULTIPLE BSSID	156
15.5	EXAMPLE	132	20.2	CONCURRENT A+G WITH TWO DEVICES	156
16	IGMP SNOOPING	133	20.3	SITE SURVEY	157
16.1	IGMP TABLE LEARNING:.....	133	20.4	OLBC.....	157
16.2	MULTICAST PACKET PROCESS:	133	20.5	Tx POWER.....	157
16.3	IWPRIV COMMAND FOR IGMP-SNOOPING:.....	133	20.6	AUTO CHANNEL SELECTION	158
17	IOCTL – I/O CONTROL INTERFACE	135	20.7	THE DIFFERENCE OF WPA1 AND WPA2	160
17.1	PARAMETERS FOR IWCONFIG'S IOCTL.....	135	20.8	SNMP MIBs.....	162
17.2	PARAMETERS FOR IWPRIV'S IOCTL.....	136	21	Q&A	168
17.3	SAMPLE USER SPACE APPLICATION	141			

2 RELEASE NOTES

2.1 Version History

2.1.1 Version 2.6.0.0

1. Refine the stack size of all functions to be smaller than 300B
2. Read/Write Efuse logical block from bottom to head
3. Fix bugs when protocol field of packet & 0x8080 does not equal to 0.
4. Add a feature "USB_BULK_BUF_ALIGNMENT"
5. Hwspad support multiple-BSS
6. [bug fixed] :AP-Client can connect to peer AP, but the ping fails
7. Fix issue: Wrong MACRO use for RTMP_SET_PACKET_DHCP ~ RTMP_SET_PACKET_IPV4
8. Fix IGMP bc/mc User Priority issue: Need also to get UP for bc/mc packets
9. Fix AP-Client WPA dead lock issue as root AP(Broadcom) power off and power on again,root AP won't send 4way M1 and ApClient wait forever
10. Update ATE code
11. [bug fixed] : Memory leakage occurs when we do interface down/up in AP mode
12. [bug fixed] : In AP mode, the MCS is not correct for internal ALC.
13. Support Kernel 2.6.35
14. Added IGMP-Snooping power saving queue support
15. Delete the PMKID from PMK cache table when the STA is removed
16. [bug fixed]: RTMPCheckEtherType() doesn't consider the length of IP hdr exceed than 20 bytes
17. Register update
18. [bug fixed] : The size of dma_addr_t mismatch problem in UTIL/NET and DRIVER modules
19. [bug fixed] :Fixed 1X daemon io ctrl error
20. Prevent MiniportMMRequest into infinite loop.
21. [bug fix]Single SKU Bandedge Delta decrease all channels power on FCC for Channel 1 / 11.
22. [New Feature] : Support to generate random WSC 4-digits PIN
23. [Bug fixed]Fix the error counting of efuse free block number
24. Fix Rx packets 802.11 to 802.3 bug
25. Add SNR_FORMULA3
26. fix enterprise can not connect issue
27. fix throughput no good with Atheros 1X1 AP
28. Change RF_R17 write using MCU command
29. Fix QuickResponseForRateUpExec bug in corner case
30. Patch SPECIFIC_BCN_BUF_SUPPORT for specific USB chipsets
31. Fix ATE Power too low bug
32. Fix LED status
33. Fix EEPROM dump function only show half data

2.1.2 Version 2.5.0.0

1. Add mac80211 iw utility other commands support.
2. Fix issue: The start address of HeaderBuf must be aligned by 4
3. Fix issue: sometimes rt2860_interrupt() will be called before rt28xx_init()
4. Fix issue in 64bit CPU:
 - (1) WMM ACM: see history of acm_comm.c.
 - (2) Fix function RTMP_MapChannelID2KHZ().
5. CFG80211: Patch for Linux 2.6.32.
6. Add an ATE command for AUTOALC.
7. Add an ATE command for interpacket GAP.
8. Add an ATE command for ATE payload pattern.

9. Fix issue: UAPSD SP can not be closed correctly for mix-mode power save.
10. [Bug fixed] The extended rate of probe-req is disappeared in AP-Client mode
11. Fix issue: kernel panic when we forward VLAN bc/mc packet to wireless LAN.
12. Fix issue: some reports from Prevent software analysis tool.
13. Fix issue: get wrong VLAN priority from VLAN tag in RTMPCheckEtherType().
14. Fix issue: no 11b-only mode can be set in AP mode.
15. MBSS: add function to set different phy mode for different BSS.
16. QLOAD: Fix issue for big endian.
17. AP: Fix power save problem when station is in power-save mode and send (re)associate frame again we will think the station is still in PS mode, but the station is in ACTIVE mode.
18. TX Block: Fix no packet can be sent when TX Fail count > a threshold for non-WDS interface in RTMPDeQueuePacket().
19. Fix issue: WPS process failed with some WPS Client that sends dis-assoc close to WSC_DONE.
20. Fix Single SKU issue : Bandedge Delta not check Channel 1 and Channel 11.
21. Fix AP-Client issue : check AP-Client Link time for WAP-PSK delock.
22. Add pre-assign MAC address at Probe stage.
23. Fix internal TX ALC issue.
24. Support kernel 2.6.35

2.1.3 Version 2.4.0.0

1. AMSDU supports NO-ACK.
2. Basic Ethtool support. (i.e. GSO)
3. Fix issue: PCI command thread initialization in pci_main_dev.c
4. WMM ACM: see history of acm_comm.c.
5. Fix issue: When PS-Poll is received in AP and STA is not WMM device and
6. No any queued packet, we will reply DATA NULL frame. We will double-lock.
7. AP QLOAD: Add compile option.
8. Add CRDA function in Linux 2.6.28 above.
9. Increase channel property. Property is only set in CRDA function currently.
10. RSSI feedback supported(only with Ralink client).
11. Two iwpriv commands "ACLDelEntry" and "ACLShowAll" are added.
12. Support 802.11v draft 5.0 WNM - BSS transition Management and DMS.
13. Add OS abstract layer partition, util.ko, driver.ko, and netif.kos

2.1.4 Version 2.3.1.0

1. Support 20/40 coexistence.

2.1.5 Version 2.3.0.0

1. WMM ACM AP/STA support. (Pass WiFi Test Plan v0.30)
2. Add HAS_STATS_COUNT compile option.
3. Provide some 802.1x parameter support(Quiet-period, idle-timeout, NAD-ID).
4. Fix issue : The Tx data rate can't be fixed in B/G PHY mode.
5. QLOAD: Add status information display function. "qload show" & QloadClr.
6. QLOAD: Add channel busy alarm and a command thread in PCI/USB driver.
7. It supports the MAC assignment from configuration file(.dat).
8. Fix issue : No packet is delivered from AP when PsMode from PS to ACTIVE.
9. Fast Power Save : Use Null frame with PM=0 to get buffered packet, not PS-Poll in station mode.
10. miniupnpd supported.
11. AP-Client and WDS support fixed rate.
12. Support GreenAP.
13. Support Single SKU.

14. Discard IgmpSn enable setting per BSSID and change it to as global setting.

2.2 FEATURES

This Ralink a/b/g/n SoftAP driver implements wireless Access Point (AP) function and supports 8 BSSIDs concurrently.

The AP can access the internet through other interfaces (e.g. Ethernet) through the bridge service in Linux. This driver allows OPEN, SHARED, WPAPSK/WPA2PSK, and WPA/WPA2 authentication modes and also supports WEP, TKIP, AES, MIXED MODE or NONE encryption methods. It can also handle certification negotiating through the 802.1x daemon.

Use NONE or WEP as the encryption method if using OPEN or SHARED authentication modes.

Use TKIP or AES encryption methods if using WPA/WPA2 or WPAPSK/WPA2PSK and their combinations as an authentication mode.

Other combinations are not yet supported by this driver.

For support 802.11n

1. AP receives PS-Poll behavior changed: If a 11n station operate in power save mode, the AP should transmit none AMPDU nor AMSDU to the station for the Ps-Poll.
2. 20/40 BSS Coexistence :
 - A. Before an AP starts a 20/40 MHz BSS it shall perform overlapping BSS scans to search for existing BSSs and decide if it need to perform fallback to 20MHz bandwidth.
 - B. In a 2.4GHz 40/20MHz BSS, a station that uses 40MHz in this BSS must support periodic scanning. The scanning channels include the channels that are affected by 40MHz transmission. The scanning dwell time and period are announced in AP's beacon.
 - C. After each scanning, the station must send 20/40 BSS Coexistence Action frame report to AP. The action frame contains a list of legacy AP if scan any.
 - D. If AP find a list of legacy AP in this report frame, the AP may make decision whether it should change my 20/40 BSS to operate in 20MHz-only.
 - E. If the AP decides to change to 20MHz, the AP will either send Notify Bandwidth action frames to notify all Station to change to 20MHz. So in this 40/20MHz BSS, there are only 20MHz wireless traffic.
 - F. If the AP continuously receive the 20/40 BSS Coexistence Action frame that with ZERO legacy AP in the list for Dot11BssWidthChanTranDelay minutes, the AP may decide to turn back to use 40MHz traffic with 40MHz-capable station.
 - G. If the BSS is already configured as a 20MHz-only BSS or it's a BSS in 5GHz. No need to do this.
3. Reversed Direction Granted: RDG means the transmitter who already reserved the channel transmission opportunity for a period of time allows the receiver to send wireless packet in its reserved transmission opportunity interval too. Noted, without RDG, only the one who reserves the channel transmission opportunity can transmit wireless packet.
4. Support draft 4.0 IE:

A. #define IE_2040_BSS_COEXIST	72	// 802.11n D3.03
B. #define IE_2040_BSS_INTOLERANT_REPORT	73	// 802.11n D3.03
C. #define IE_OVERLAPBSS_SCAN_PARM	74	// 802.11n D3.03
D. #define IE_SECONDARY_CH_OFFSET	62	// 802.11n D3.03
E. #define IE_EXT_CAPABILITY	127	// 802.11n D3.03
5. New functions:
 - A. SendNotifyBWActionFrame()
 - B. SendBSS2040CoexistMgmtAction()
 - C. APOverlappingBSSScan()
 - D. Set_OBSSScanParam_Proc()
 - E. Update2040CoexistFrameAndNotify()
 - F. ChannelSwitchAction()

2.3 USAGE

This source code package can be used with Linux versions released after RedHat Linux 7.3.

2.3.1 Scripts

load	load module to kernel
unload	unload module from kernel
Configure	config build Linux version
bridge_setup	script for bridge setup

2.3.2 Setup Sequence

1. Use the 'chmod' command to change the access rights of following script files: load; unload; Configure; bridge_setup.
2. Turn on or patch the Linux bridge package
3. \$make config # config build Linux os version
4. \$make # compile driver source code
5. \$load # load/insmod module
6. \$bridge_setup # configure bridge

2.3.3 bridge_setup

```
/usr/sbin/brctl addbr br0
/usr/sbin/brctl addif br0 eth0
/usr/sbin/brctl addif br0 ra0
/sbin/ifconfig eth0 0.0.0.0
/sbin/ifconfig ra0 0.0.0.0
/sbin/ip link set br0 up
/sbin/ip addr add 192.168.5.234/24 brd + dev br0
/sbin/ip route add default via 192.168.5.254
```

2.3.4 load

```
/sbin/insmod UTIL/os/linux/rtutil5370ap.o → load RT5370 AP utility module in Kernel 2.4.x
/sbin/insmod MODULE/os/linux/rt5370ap.o → load RT5370 AP Ralink module in Kernel 2.4.x
/sbin/insmod NETIF/os/linux/rtnet5370ap.o → load RT5370 AP net module in Kernel 2.4.x
or
/sbin/insmod UTIL/os/linux/rtutil5370ap.ko → load RT5370 AP utility module in Kernel 2.6.x
/sbin/insmod MODULE/os/linux/rt5370ap.ko → load RT5370 AP Ralink module in Kernel 2.6.x
/sbin/insmod NETIF/os/linux/rtnet5370ap.ko → load RT5370 AP net module in Kernel 2.6.x
```

2.3.5 unload

```
/sbin/ifconfig ra0 down
/sbin/rmmod rtnet5370ap → unload RT5370 AP net module
/sbin/rmmod rt5370ap → unload RT5370 AP Ralink module
/sbin/rmmod rtutil5370ap → unload RT5370 AP utility module
```

2.3.6 Support multicard in one platform

Introduction:

We provide three usages in RT28xxCard.dat, CARDTYPE, CARDID, or MAC

<<<<<<<<< CARDTYPE >>>>>>>>>>

The only thing you need to know is that you have "how many 11ABGN cards and how many 11BGN cards".

If you have 3 USB/PCMCIA cards, we name them: card00 (bgn), card01 (abgn), card02 (abgn). So we can write their profile path in RT28xxCard.dat as below:

```
00CARDTYPEbgn=/etc/Wireless/RT2860AP/RT2860AP0.dat
01CARDTYPEabgn=/etc/Wireless/RT2860AP/RT2860AP1.dat
02CARDTYPEabgn=/etc/Wireless/RT2860AP/RT2860AP2.dat
```

1. After you plug-in the card01, it will find RT2860AP1.dat;
After you plug-in the card00, it will find RT2860AP0.dat;
After you plug-in the card02, it will find RT2860AP2.dat;
Then you plug-out card01 and card02.
Then you plug-in card02, card02 will find RT2860AP2.dat because it has ever plugged-in before.
2. If no any card is plugged in before, then you plug-in card02, card02 will find RT2860AP1.dat.

If it can not find its CARDTYPE in RT28xxCard.dat, it will use default path
(/etc/Wireless/RT2860AP/RT2860AP.dat or /etc/Wireless/RT2870AP/RT2870AP.dat or
/etc/Wireless/RT2860AP/RT2860STA.dat or /etc/Wireless/RT2860AP/RT2870STA.dat)

<<<<<<<<< CARDID >>>>>>>>>>

The 1st plug-in card will match 1st profile except it is plug-in before when driver is not removed.

If you have 3 USB/PCMCIA cards, we name them: card00 (bgn), card01 (abgn), card02 (abgn). So we can write their profile path in RT28xxCard.dat as below:

```
00CARDID=/etc/Wireless/RT2860AP/RT2860AP0.dat
01CARDID=/etc/Wireless/RT2860AP/RT2860AP1.dat
02CARDID=/etc/Wireless/RT2860AP/RT2860AP2.dat
```

1. After you plug-in the card01, it will find RT2860AP0.dat;
After you plug-in the card00, it will find RT2860AP1.dat;
After you plug-in the card02, it will find RT2860AP2.dat;
Then you plug-out card01 and card02. Then you plug-in card02, card02 will be still find RT2860AP2.dat because it has ever plugged-in before.
2. If no any card is plugged in before, then you plug-in card02, card02 will find RT2860AP0.dat, not RT2860AP2.dat.

If you want to use RT2860AP2.dat profile for card02, you must swap row 00CARDID and row 02CARDID or plug-in card00 and card01 before card02 is plugged-in.

If CARDIDxx list are not enough, it will use default path (/etc/Wireless/RT2860AP/RT2860AP.dat or
/etc/Wireless/RT2870AP/RT2870AP.dat or /etc/Wireless/RT2860AP/RT2860STA.dat or
/etc/Wireless/RT2860AP/RT2870STA.dat)

<<<<<<<<< MAC >>>>>>>>>>

Every card will find its MAC address and get its profile path. (1 vs. 1 absolute mapping)

```
00MAC00:01:02:03:04:05=/etc/Wireless/RT2860AP/RT2860AP0.dat
01MAC00:01:02:03:04:06=/etc/Wireless/RT2860AP/RT2860AP1.dat
02MAC00:01:02:03:04:07=/etc/Wireless/RT2860AP/RT2860AP2.dat
```

If it can not find its MAC address, it will use default path (/etc/Wireless/RT2860AP/RT2860AP.dat or /etc/Wireless/RT2870AP/RT2870AP.dat or /etc/Wireless/RT2860AP/RT2860STA.dat or /etc/Wireless/RT2860AP/RT2870STA.dat)

Note:

3. When you have more than 1 RT2860 or RT2870 cards, you need to use RT28xxCard.dat to determine which profile is used by which card.
 4. The first item in RT28xxCard.dat must be from 00CARDID, 00MAC, 00CARDTYPE, not 01CARDID, 01MAC, 01CARDTYPE
 5. You can not modify RT28xxCard.dat when you yet remove RT28xx module.
 6. Multiple RT2860 cards configured as AP use "/etc/Wireless/RT2860AP/RT2860APCard.dat"
 7. Multiple RT2860 cards configured as STA use "/etc/Wireless/RT2860AP/RT2860STACard.dat"
 8. Multiple RT2870 cards configured as AP use "/etc/Wireless/RT2860AP/RT2870APCard.dat"
 9. Multiple RT2870 cards configured as STA use "/etc/Wireless/RT2860AP/RT2870STACard.dat"
- Ex: When you have 2 RT2860 cards and 2 RT2870 cards, you need two RT28xxCard.dat for RT2860 and RT2870. Same RT28xxCard.dat can not be shared for AP and STATION or RT2860 and RT2870.

3 CONFIGURATION

1. The RT2860 SoftAP driver can be configured via two interfaces, i.e. 1) configuration file, 2). "iwpriv" command
 - 1.1. RT2860AP.dat is an example of configuration file.
 - 1.2. For instructions on iwpriv usage, please refer to iwpriv_usage.txt.
2. Please put RT2860AP.dat in /etc/Wireless/RT2860AP/RT2860AP.dat.
3. To change the file path, please change the definition in rt_Linux.h
 - 3.1. #define PROFILE_PATH "/etc/Wireless/RT2860AP/RT2860AP.dat"
4. To edit configuration file, please follow the rules below:
 - 4.1. add # at head for comment line
 - 4.2. syntax is 'Param'='Value'
5. A detailed description and the usage of each parameter is provided in the following sections.

3.1 RT2860AP.dat Parameter List

#The word of "Default" must not be removed
Default

1. Basic Parameters:

[CountryRegion=5](#)
[CountryRegionABand=7](#)
[CountryCode=](#)
[BssidNum=1](#)
[SSID=AP1](#)
[WirelessMode=0](#)
[FixedTxMode=1](#)
[Channel=6](#)
[BasicRate=15](#)
[BeaconPeriod=100](#)
[DtimPeriod=1](#)
[TxPower=100](#)
[DisableOLBC=0](#)
[BGProtection=0](#)
[TxPreamble=0](#)
[RTSThreshold=2347](#)
[FragThreshold=2346](#)
[TxBurst=1](#)
[PktAggregate=0](#)
[NoForwarding=0](#)
[NoForwardingBTNBSSID=0](#)
[HideSSID=0](#)
[ShortSlot=1](#)
[AutoChannelSelect=0](#)
[WiFiTest=0](#)
[WirelessEvent=0](#)
[AccessPolicy0=0](#)
[AccessControlList0=](#)
[AccessPolicy1=0](#)
[AccessControlList1=](#)
[AccessPolicy2=0](#)
[AccessControlList2=](#)
[AccessPolicy3=0](#)

[AccessControlList3=](#)
[McastPhyMode](#)
[McastMcs](#)
[IdsEnable](#)
[AuthFloodThreshold](#)
[AssocReqFloodThreshold](#)
[ReassocReqFloodThreshold](#)
[ProbeReqFloodThreshold](#)
[DisassocFloodThreshold](#)
[DeauthFloodThreshold](#)
[EapReqFloodThreshold](#)
[StationKeepAlive](#)
[OBSSScanParam](#)
[WpaMixPairCipher](#)
[MaxStaNum](#)
[EntryLifeCheck](#)

2. HT Parameters:

[HT HTC \(Support the HT control field\)](#)
[HT RDG \(Support reverse direction grant\)](#)
[HT LinkAdapt \(Obsolete\)](#)
[HT OpMode](#)
[HT MpduDensity \(MPDU density\)](#)
[HT BW \(Support channel width\)](#)
[HT_EXTCHA \(To locate the 40MHz channel in combination with the control\)](#)
[HT_AutoBA \(setup BA session automatically\)](#)
[HT_AMSDU \(Tx AMSDU\)](#)
[HT_BAWinSize \(Supported BA Windows Size\)](#)
[HT_GI \(Support Short/Long GI\)](#)
[HT MCS \(MCS rate control\)](#)
[HT_BADecline](#)
[HT TxStream](#)
[HT RxStream](#)
[HT PROTECT](#)

- [HT_DisableReordering](#)
[HT_MIMOPSEnable](#)
[HT_MIMOPSMode](#)
3. WPS Parameters:
- [WscConfMode=0](#)
[WscConfStatus=1](#)
[WscConfMethods](#)
[WscKeyASCII](#)
4. WMM Parameters:
- [WmmCapable=0](#)
[DLSCapable=0](#)
[APAIfsn=3;7;1;1](#)
[APCwmin=4;4;3;2](#)
[APCwmax=6;10;4;3](#)
[APTxop=0;0;94;47](#)
[APACM=0;0;0;0](#)
[BSSAifsn=3;7;2;2](#)
[BSSCwmin=4;4;3;2](#)
[BSSCwmax=10;10;4;3](#)
[BSSTxop=0;0;94;47](#)
[BSSACM=0;0;0;0](#)
[AckPolicy=0;0;0;0](#)
[APSDCapable=0](#)
5. IEEE802.1h+d, Spectrum Management
- [MaxTxPowerLevel=16](#)
[IEEE80211H=0](#)
[CSPeriod=10](#)
[RDRegion](#)
[CarrierDetect](#)
[ChGeography](#)
6. Security Policy Parameters
- [AuthMode=OPEN](#)
[EncrypType=NONE](#)
[WPAPSK=](#)
[PreAuth=0](#)
[RekeyMethod=DISABLE](#)
[RekeyInterval=0](#)
- [PMKCachePeriod=10](#)
[DefaultKeyID=1](#)
[Key1Type=0](#)
[Key1Str=](#)
[Key2Type=0](#)
[Key2Str=](#)
[Key3Type=0](#)
[Key3Str=](#)
[Key4Type=0](#)
[Key4Str=](#)
7. WDS Parameters
- [WdsEnable=0](#)
[WdsEncrypType=NONE](#)
[WdsList=](#)
[WdsKey=](#)
8. 802.1X Authenticator
- [IEEE8021X=0](#)
[RADIUS_Server=192.168.2.3](#)
[RADIUS_Port=1812](#)
[RADIUS_Key=ralink](#)
[own_ip_addr=192.168.5.234](#)
[EAPifname=br0](#)
[PreAuthifname=br0](#)
9. AP Client Parameters
- [ApCliEnable=0](#)
[ApCliSsid=](#)
[ApCliBssid=](#)
[ApCliWPAPSK=](#)
[ApCliAuthMode=](#)
[ApCliEncrypType=](#)
[ApCliDefaultKeyID=](#)
[ApCliKey1Type=](#)
[ApCliKey1Str=](#)
[ApCliKey2Type=](#)
[ApCliKey2Str=](#)
[ApCliKey3Type=](#)
[ApCliKey3Str=](#)
[ApCliKey4Type=](#)
[ApCliKey4Str=](#)

3.2 Iwpriv Command List

1. Basic Parameters:
- [DriverVersion](#)
[CountryRegion](#)
[CountryRegionABand](#)
[SSID](#)
[HideSSID](#)
[WirelessMode](#)
- [FixedTxMode](#)
[Channel](#)
[BasicRate](#)
[BeaconPeriod](#)
[DtimPeriod](#)
[TxPower](#)
[BGProtection](#)

[DisableOLBC](#)
[TxPreamble](#)
[ShortSlot](#)
[TxBurst](#)
[PktAggregate](#)
[RetryLimit](#)
[TxQueueSize](#)
[RTSThreshold](#)
[FragThreshold](#)
[AccessPolicy](#)
[NoForwarding](#)
[NoForwardingBTNBSSID](#)
[Debug](#)
[ResetCounter](#)
[McastPhyMode](#)
[McastMcs](#)
[SiteSurvey](#)
[get_site_survey](#)
[get_mac_table](#)
[get_wsc_profile](#)
[get_ba_table](#)
[bainfo](#)
[stainfo](#)
[descinfo](#)
[driverinfo](#)
[igmpinfo](#)
[wdsinfo](#)
[stat](#)
[stat_reset](#)
[mcastrate](#)
[VLANID](#)
[VLANPriority](#)
[WscVendorPinCode](#)
[DisConnectSta](#)
[ACLAddEntry](#)
[ACLClearAll](#)
[FixedTxMode](#)
[BDInfo](#)
[MeasureReq](#)
[TpcReq](#)
[OBSSScanParam](#)
[WpaMixPairCipher](#)
[stasecinfo](#)
[MaxStaNum](#)
[PwrConstraint](#)

2. HT Parameters:

[BASetup](#)
[SendMIMOPS](#)
[BAOriTearDown](#)
[BAREcTearDown](#)
[HtBw](#)
[HtMcs](#)
[HtGi](#)

[HtOpMode](#)
[HtStbc](#)
[HtHtc](#)
[HtExtcha](#)
[HtMpduDensity](#)
[HtBaWinSize](#)
[HtMIMOPS](#)
[HtRdg](#)
[HtLinkAdapt](#)
[HtAmsdu](#)
[HtAutoBa](#)
[HtProtect](#)
[HtMimoPs](#)
[BADecline](#)
[HtTxStream](#)
[HtRxStream](#)

3. WPS Parameters:

[WscConfMode](#)
[WscConfStatus](#)
[WscMode](#)
[WscStatus](#)
[WscGetConf](#)
[WscPinCode](#)
[WscOOB](#)

4. WMM Parameters:

[WmmCapable](#)

5. 802.1X Authenticator

[IEEE8021X](#)

6. IEEE802.1d, Regular Domain

[CountryCode](#)
[CountryString](#)

7. IEEE802.1h, Spectrum Management

[IEEE80211H](#)
[CSPeriod](#)
[FastDfs](#)
[ChMovTime](#)
[CarrierDetect](#)

8. Security Policy Parameters

[AuthMode](#)
[EncrypType](#)
[WPAPSK](#)
[PreAuth](#)
[RekeyMethod](#)

[RekeyInterval](#)
[PMKCachePeriod](#)
[DefaultKeyID](#)
[Key1](#)
[Key2](#)
[Key3](#)
[Key4](#)

9. ATE Command

[ATE](#)
[ATEDA](#)
[ATESA](#)
[ATEBSSID](#)
[ATECHANNEL](#)
[ATETXPOW0](#)
[ATETXPOW1](#)
[ATETXANT](#)
[ATERXANT](#)
[ATETXFREQOFFSET](#)
[ATETXBW](#)
[ATETXLEN](#)
[ATETXCNT](#)
[ATETXMCS](#)
[ATETXMODE](#)
[ATETXGI](#)
[ATERXFER](#)
[ATESHOW](#)
[ATEHELP](#)
[ATEWRF1](#)
[ATEWRF2](#)

[ATEWRF3](#)
[ATEWRF4](#)
[ATELDE2P](#)
[bbp](#)
[mac](#)
[e2p](#)

10. AP Client

[ApCliEnable](#)
[ApCliSsid](#)
[ApCliBssid](#)
[ApCliWPAPSK](#)
[ApCliEncrypType](#)
[ApCliDefaultKeyID](#)
[ApCliKey1](#)
[ApCliKey2](#)
[ApCliKey3](#)
[ApCliKey4](#)

11. IGMP Snooping

[IgmPsnEnable](#)
[IgmPAdd::Group-ID](#)
[IgmPAdd::Group-Member](#)
[IgmPDel::Group-ID](#)
[IgmPDel::Group-Member](#)
[IgmPTabShow](#)

4 BASIC PARAMETERS

These parameters are basic parameters and have to set, otherwise default value used.

4.1 Supported Parameters in RT2860AP.dat

4.1.1 CountryRegion=value

Value:

Region	Channels
0	1-11
1	1-13
2	10-11
3	10-13
4	14
5	1-14
6	3-9
7	5-13

4.1.2 CountryRegionABand=value

Value:

Region	Channels
0	36, 40, 44, 48, 52, 56, 60, 64, 149, 153, 157, 161, 165
1	36, 40, 44, 48, 52, 56, 60, 64, 100, 104, 108, 112, 116, 120, 124, 128, 132, 136, 140
2	36, 40, 44, 48, 52, 56, 60, 64
3	52, 56, 60, 64, 149, 153, 157, 161
4	149, 153, 157, 161, 165
5	149, 153, 157, 161
6	36, 40, 44, 48
7	36, 40, 44, 48, 52, 56, 60, 64, 100, 104, 108, 112, 116, 120, 124, 128, 132, 136, 140, 149, 153, 157, 161, 165, 169, 173
8	52, 56, 60, 64
9	36, 40, 44, 48, 52, 56, 60, 64, 100, 104, 108, 112, 116, 132, 136, 140, 149, 153, 157, 161, 165
10	36, 40, 44, 48, 149, 153, 157, 161, 165
11	36, 40, 44, 48, 52, 56, 60, 64, 100, 104, 108, 112, 116, 120, 149, 153, 157, 161
12	36, 40, 44, 48, 52, 56, 60, 64, 100, 104, 108, 112, 116, 120, 124, 128, 132, 136, 140
13	52, 56, 60, 64, 100, 104, 108, 112, 116, 120, 124, 128, 132, 136, 140, 149, 153, 157, 161
14	36, 40, 44, 48, 52, 56, 60, 64, 100, 104, 108, 112, 116, 136, 140, 149, 153, 157, 161, 165
15	149, 153, 157, 161, 165, 169, 173

16	52, 56, 60, 64, 149, 153, 157, 161, 165
17	36, 40, 44, 48, 149, 153, 157, 161
18	36, 40, 44, 48, 52, 56, 60, 64, 100, 104, 108, 112, 116, 132, 136, 140
19	56, 60, 64, 100, 104, 108, 112, 116, 120, 124, 128, 132, 136, 140, 149, 153, 157, 161
20	36, 40, 44, 48, 52, 56, 60, 64, 100, 104, 108, 112, 116, 120, 124, 149, 153, 157, 161
21	36, 40, 44, 48, 52, 56, 60, 64, 100, 104, 108, 112, 116, 120, 124, 128, 132, 136, 140, 149, 153, 157, 161

4.1.3 CountryCode=value

Value:

2 characters, like TW for Taiwan.

Please refer to ISO3166 code list for other countries and can be found at

<http://www.iso.org/iso/en/prods-services/iso3166ma/02iso-3166-code-lists/list-en1.html#sz>

4.1.4 BssidNum=value

Description:

Assign the number of multi-BSS

Value:

1/2/4/8: multiple BSSID number

Note:

- MAC Address alignment on MBSSID.
 - Main BSSID have to insure MAC address is multiple of 2s on 2-BSSIDs' application.
 - Main BSSID have to insure MAC address is multiple of 4s on 4-BSSIDs' application.
 - Main BSSID have to insure MAC address is multiple of 8s on 8-BSSIDs' application.
- Example 4 BSSIDs:

Align	1st	2nd	3 rd	4th
0x00	AA-BB-CC-DD-EE-F0	AA-BB-CC-DD-EE-F1	AA-BB-CC-DD-EE-F2	AA-BB-CC-DD-EE-F3
0x04	AA-BB-CC-DD-EE-F4	AA-BB-CC-DD-EE-F5	AA-BB-CC-DD-EE-F6	AA-BB-CC-DD-EE-F7
0x08	AA-BB-CC-DD-EE-F8	AA-BB-CC-DD-EE-F9	AA-BB-CC-DD-EE-FA	AA-BB-CC-DD-EE-FB
0x0C	AA-BB-CC-DD-EE-FC	AA-BB-CC-DD-EE-FD	AA-BB-CC-DD-EE-FE	AA-BB-CC-DD-EE-FF

- Refer to data sheet for detail.
 - MAC_BSSID_DW1.
 - Security Key Table Layout.

4.1.5 SSID=value

Value:

1~32 ASCII characters.

SSID1=value

SSID2=value

SSID3=value

SSID4=value

SSID5=value

SSID6=value
SSID7=value
SSID8=value
([Refer to Q&A – 7](#))

4.1.6 WirelessMode=value

Value:

- 0: 802.11 B/G mixed
- 1: 802.11 B only
- 2: 802.11 A only
- 4: 802.11 G only
- 6: 802.11 N only
- 7: 802.11 G/N mixed
- 8: 802.11 A/N mixed
- 9: 802.11 B/G/N mixed
- 10: 802.11 A/G/N mixed
- 11: 802.11 N in 5G band only

MBSS support the same phy Mode
ra0,ra1,ra2,ra3: B/G/N mixed

WirelessMode=9

MBSS support different phy mode only after v2.5.0.0 and after version.

For example:

ra0: B/G/N fixed

ra1: B only

ra2: B/G mixed

ra3: G only

Must set main BSS (ra0) first then set other MBSS WirelessMode.

Can't have A & B mode fixed in MBSS.

WirelessMode=9;1;0;4

4.1.7 FixedTxMode=value

Description:

Fix Tx mode to CCK or OFDM for MCS rate selection.

Refer to Q&A - 6 (last page) for detail description and example.

Value:

- 0: None (imply N is default)
- 1: CCK
- 2: OFDM

4.1.8 Channel=value

Value:

802.11b/g: 1~14 depends on CountryRegion setting

802.11a : 36~165 depends on CountryRegion setting

4.1.9 BasicRate=value

Value:

0 ~4095

Note:

A bitmap represent basic support rate (A mode not support)

- 1: Basic rate-1Mbps
- 2: Basic rate-2Mbps
- 3: Basic rate-1Mbps, 2Mbps
- 4: Basic rate-5.5Mbps
- 15: Basic rate-1Mbps, 2Mbps, 5.5Mbps, 11Mbps

Examples:

Basic Rate Bit Map (max. 12-bit, represent max. 12 basic rates)												
Bit	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Rate	54	48	36	24	18	12	9	6	11	5.5	2	1
Set	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	1
Hex	5				5				F			
Decimal	1375											

Note:

Set correct basic rates set before changing wireless mode.

11B/G Mixed, 11B/G/N Mixed, and 11N Only:

iwpriv ra0 set BasicRate=15 → (0x0F: 1, 2, 5.5, 11 Mbps)

11B:

iwpriv ra0 set BasicRate=3 → (0x03: 1, 2 Mbps)

11G-Only and 11G/N Mixed:

iwpriv ra0 set BasicRate=351 → (0x15F: 1, 2, 5.5, 11, 6, 12, 24 Mbps)

4.1.10 BeaconPeriod=value

Value:

20 ~ 1024

4.1.11 DtimPeriod=value

Value:

1 ~ 255

4.1.12 TxPower=value

Value:

100 ~ 90 use value in E2PROM as default

90 ~ 60 default value -2

60 ~ 30 default value -6

30 ~ 15 default value -12

15 ~ 9 default value -18

9 ~ 0 default value -24

Note:

1. Range: 1 ~ 100 (unit in percentage)

2. This value restricted by HW characteristic.

4.1.13 BGProtection=value

Value:

0: Auto

1: Always On

2: Always Off

4.1.14 DisableOLBC=value

Value:

0: Enable

1: Disable

4.1.15 TxPreamble=value

Value:

0: Long Preamble

1: Short Preamble

4.1.16 RTSThreshold=value

Value:

1 ~ 2347

4.1.17 FragThreshold=value

Value:

256 ~ 2346

4.1.18 TxBurst=value

Value:

0: Disable

1: Enable

4.1.19 PktAggregate=value

Value:

- 0: Disable
- 1: Enable

4.1.20 NoForwarding=value

Value:

- 0: Disable
- 1: Enable

4.1.21 NoForwardingBTNBSSID=value

Value:

- 0: Disable
- 1: Enable

4.1.22 HideSSID=value

Value:

- 0: Disable
- 1: Enable

4.1.23 ShortSlot=value

Value:

- 0: Disable
- 1: Enable

4.1.24 AutoChannelSelect=value

Value: (auto channel select when driver is loaded)

- 0: Disable
- 1: Old Channel Selection Algorithm
- 2: New Channel Selection Algorithm

4.1.25 AutoChannelSkipList=value

Value: Skip channel list when driver is performing Auto channel selection.

Value: x;x;x;x;x; x → channel number sapare by “;”

4.1.26 WiFiTest=value

Description:

Wi-Fi certification recommend setting.

Value:

- 0: Disable

1: Enable

4.1.27 WirelessEvent=value

Description:

Enable or disable wireless event to report system log.

Value:

0: Disable

1: Enable

4.1.28 AccessPolicy0=value

Description:

Set the access policy of ACL table.

Value:

0: Disable this function

1: Allow all entries of ACL table to associate AP

2: Reject all entries of ACL table to associate AP

4.1.29 AccessControllist0=value

Description:

Set the entry's MAC address into ACL table.

Value:

[Mac Address];[Mac Address];...

E.g.

00:10:20:30:40:50;0A:0b:0c:0D:0e:0f;1a:2b:3c:4d:5e:6f

Note:

ACL for Bssid0, max=64

4.1.30 AccessPolicy1=value

Description:

Set the access policy of ACL table.

Value:

0: Disable this function

1: Allow all entries of ACL table to associate AP

2: Reject all entries of ACL table to associate AP

4.1.31 AccessControllist1=value

Description:

Set the entry's MAC address into ACL table.

Value:

[Mac Address];[Mac Address];...

E.g.
00:10:20:30:40:50;0A:0b:0c:0D:0e:0f;1a:2b:3c:4d:5e:6f
Note:
ACL for Bssid0, max=64

4.1.32 AccessPolicy2=value

Description:
Set the access policy of ACL table.

Value:
0: Disable this function
1: Allow all entries of ACL table to associate AP
2: Reject all entries of ACL table to associate AP

4.1.33 AccessControllist2=value

Description:
Set the entry's MAC address into ACL table.

Value:
[Mac Address];[Mac Address];...
E.g.
00:10:20:30:40:50;0A:0b:0c:0D:0e:0f;1a:2b:3c:4d:5e:6f
Note:
ACL for Bssid0, max=64

4.1.34 AccessPolicy3=value

Description:
Set the access policy of ACL table.

Value:
0: Disable this function
1: Allow all entries of ACL table to associate AP
2: Reject all entries of ACL table to associate AP

4.1.35 AccessControllist3=value

Description:
Set the entry's MAC address into ACL table.

Value:
[Mac Address];[Mac Address];...
E.g.
00:10:20:30:40:50;0A:0b:0c:0D:0e:0f;1a:2b:3c:4d:5e:6f
Note:
ACL for Bssid0, max=64

4.1.36 McastPhyMode=value

Description:
Set PHY mode for Multicast frames

Value:

- 0: Disable
- 1: CCK
- 2: OFDM
- 3: HTMIX

4.1.37 McastMcs=value

Description:

Set MCS for Multicast frames

Value:

0 ~ 15

4.1.38 IdsEnable=value

Description:

Enable or disable IDS function

Value:

- 0: Disable
- 1: Enable

4.1.39 AuthFloodThreshold=value

Description:

Set Authentication frame flood threshold

Value:

- 0: Disable this threshold
- 1 ~ 65535: Enable this threshold

4.1.40 AssocReqFloodThreshold=value

Description:

Set Association request frame flood threshold

Value:

- 0: Disable this threshold
- 1~65535: Enable this threshold

4.1.41 ReassocReqFloodThreshold=value

Description:

Set how many re-association request frames received within one second is considered under flooding attack.

Value:

0: Disable this threshold
1~65535: Enable this threshold

4.1.42 ProbeReqFloodThreshold=value

Description:
Set Probe request frame flood threshold

Value:
0: Disable this threshold
1~65535: Enable this threshold

4.1.43 DisassocFloodThreshold=value

Description:
Set how many disassociation frames received within one second is considered under flooding attack

Value:
0: Disable this threshold
1~65535: Enable this threshold

4.1.44 DeauthFloodThreshold=value

Description:
Set how many de-authentication frames received within one second is considered under flooding attack

Value:
0: Disable this threshold
1~65535: Enable this threshold

4.1.45 EapReqFloodThreshold=value

Description:
Set how many EAPoL-request frames received within one second is considered under flooding attack

Value:
0: Disable this threshold
1~65535: Enable this threshold

4.1.46 StationKeepAlive

Description:
Auto-detect the alive statue of the station periodically

Value:
0: disable
1~65535: (unit: seconds)

4.1.47 OBSSScanParam

Description:

This command used to set the 802.11n draft3 new information element "Overlapping BSS Scan Parameters element", this IE is used by an AP in a BSS to indicate the values to be used by BSS members (i.e., connected STAs) when performing overlapping BSS scan operations.

OBSSScanParam=PassiveScanDwell; ActiveScanDwell; TriggerScanInterval;
PassiveScanTotalPerCh; ScanActiveTotalPerCh; TransDelayFactor; ScanActivityThre

1. PassiveScanDwell: uint in units of TU within range 5~1000, default value is 20 Define the minimum duration of each channel when a STA do an individual passively scan within an overlapping BSS scan operation.
2. ActiveScanDwell: uint in units of TU within range 10~1000, default value is 10. Define the minimum duration of each channel when a STA do an individual actively scan within an overlapping BSS scan operation.
3. TriggerScanInterval: uint in units of second, default value is 300. Define the max interval between scan operations to be performed to detect BSS channel width trigger events Support WPA over WDS.
4. PassiveScanTotalPerCh: uint in units of TU within range 200~10000, default value is 200. Define the minimum total amount of time that the STA scans each channel when performing a passive OBSS scan.
5. ScanActiveTotalPerCh: uint in units of TU within range 20~10000, default value is 20 Define the min total amount of time that the STA scans each channel when performing a active OBSS scan.
6. TransDelayFactor: uint in units of times, default value is 5. Define the minimum ratio between the delay time in performing a switch from 20 MHz BSS operation to 20/40 MHz BSS operation and the maximum.
7. ScanActivityThre: uint in units of %, default value is 25, it means 0.25%. Define the max total time that a STA may be active on the medium during a period of (dot11BSSWidthChannelTransactionDelayFactor * dot11BSSWidthTriggerScanInterval) seconds without being obligated to perform OBSS Scan operations.

Example:

OBSSScanParam=20; 10; 300; 200; 20; 5; 25

Note:

- (1) It only supported when enable the compile flag "DOT11N_DRAFT3".
- (2) By default, we didn't suggest user use this "iwpriv cmd"/"profile entity" to modify those values unless they have specific requirements.

4.1.48 WpaMixPairCipher

Description:

It provides a more flexible cipher combination.

In WPA-WPA2 with TKIP/AES mode, we provide a more flexible cipher combination.

If users want to operate the command, please make sure that the AuthMode is WPAWPA2 mixed mode and the encryption is TKIPAES mixed mode.

The definition of the cipher combination

WPA	WPA2	
-----	------	--

TKIP	AES	TKIP	AES	
0	1	1	0	WPA-AES and WPA2-TKIP
0	1	1	1	WPA-AES and WPA2-TKIPAES
1	0	0	1	WPA-TKIP and WPA2-AES
1	0	1	1	WPA-TKIP and WPA2-TKIPAES
1	1	0	1	WPA-TKIPAES and WPA2-AES
1	1	1	0	WPA-TKIPAES and WPA2-TKIP
1	1	1	1	WPA-TKIPAES and WPA2-TKIPAES (default)

Usage:

WpaMixPairCipher=Value

Value:

WPA_AES_WPA2_TKIPAES

WPA_AES_WPA2_TKIP

WPA_TKIP_WPA2_AES

WPA_TKIP_WPA2_TKIPAES

WPA_TKIPAES_WPA2_AES

WPA_TKIPAES_WPA2_TKIPAES

WPA_TKIPAES_WPA2_TKIP

Example:

WpaMixPairCipher=WPA_AES_WPA2_TKIPAES

4.1.49 MaxStaNum

Description:

To limit the maximum number of associated clients per BSS.

Usage:

MaxStaNum=Value

Value:

0 : no limit

1~255

4.1.50 EntryLifeCheck

Description:

Set how many continued TX failure packets per STA can be ignored. Over the value, AP will tear down this STA, because it shall be gone.

Usage:

EntryLifeCheck=Value

Value:

1 ~ 65535. Default is 20.

4.1.51 ApCliTxMode=Value

Description:

Set transmission mode for AP-Client traffic

Value Type:

ASCII characters

Value Range:
cck|CCK, ofdm|OFDM, ht|HT

4.1.52 ApCliTxMcs=Value

Description:
Set apclient's MCS

Value Type:
Decimal

Value Range:
0~15, 32: Fixed MCS
33: Auto MCS

4.1.53 WdsTxMode=Value

Set transmission mode for WDS traffic

Value:
CCK
OFDM
HT

4.1.54 WdsTxMcs=Value

Set transmission MCS for WDS traffic.
Value Type: decimal

Value:
0~15, 32: Fixed MCS
33: Auto MCS

4.1.55 quiet_interval=Value

Description:
A quiet time is used for 802.1x daemon. During the period of time, AP will not attempt to acquire a Supplicant.

Value:
60 ~ 65536 (unit : second)

4.1.56 NasId1=Value

Description:
Network Access Server Identifier. It's used for 802.1x daemon.

Value:
A n-octets string. n > 0.

Note:
WscDefaultSSID1 is used for ra0,
WscDefaultSSID2 is used for ra1 and so on.

4.1.57 MacAddress=Value

Description:

Assign the MAC address of this device

Value:

XX:XX:XX:XX:XX:XX

4.1.58 IdleTimeout=Value**Description:**

It indicates the maximum number of consecutive seconds of idle connection allowed to the user before termination of the session or prompt.

Value:

60 ~ 65536. The unit is second.

4.1.59 WscDefaultSSID1=Value**Description:**

Default WPS SSID after WPS process complete with Enrollee when AP is un-configured Registrar.

Value:

0~z, 1~32 ASCII characters.

Note:

WscDefaultSSID1 is used for ra0,
WscDefaultSSID2 is used for ra1 and so on.

4.1.60 GreenAP=Value**Description:**

Automatically decrease the AP power consumption.

Value:

1: Enable
0: Disable

4.1.61 AntGain=Value**Description:**

Define peak antenna gain (dBi) for Single SKU setting. A prerequisite is the "**SINGLE_SKU**" need to be enabled

Value:

0: Disable Single SKU TxPower Adjustment.
1~255: Enable Single SKU TxPower Adjustment.

4.1.62 BandedgeDelta=Value**Description:**

Define delta conducted power value which can pass bandeage of FCC certification at Ch1 and Ch11 (dBm) within HT_40 Bandwidth for Single SKU setting.

Value:

1~255: Delta value between HT_20 and HT_40 power value.

4.1.63 EfuseBufferMode=Value

Description:

Use this command to replace the E-Fuse with internal buffers to bring up the chips.

Value:

- 0: Enable
- 1: Disable

4.2 iwpriv ra0 set [parameters]=[Value]

Syntax:	Example
Section# parameters	3.2.1 DriverVersion
Explanation	Get Driver Version
Value:	Value:
0: ...	0
1: ...	
:: ...	

4.2.1 DriverVersion

Description:

Show the driver version.

Value:

1

Example:

#iwpriv ra0 set DriverVersion=1

4.2.2 CountryRegion

Description:

Set country region.

Value:

Region	Channels
0	1-11
1	1-13
2	10-11
3	10-13
4	14
5	1-14
6	3-9
7	5-13

4.2.3 CountryRegionABand

Description:

Set country region for A band.

Value:

Region	Channels
0	36, 40, 44, 48, 52, 56, 60, 64, 149, 153, 157, 161, 165
1	36, 40, 44, 48, 52, 56, 60, 64, 100, 104, 108, 112, 116, 120, 124, 128, 132, 136, 140
2	36, 40, 44, 48, 52, 56, 60, 64
3	52, 56, 60, 64, 149, 153, 157, 161
4	149, 153, 157, 161, 165
5	149, 153, 157, 161
6	36, 40, 44, 48
7	36, 40, 44, 48, 52, 56, 60, 64, 100, 104, 108, 112, 116, 120, 124, 128, 132, 136, 140, 149, 153, 157, 161, 165
8	52, 56, 60, 64
9	36, 40, 44, 48, 52, 56, 60, 64, 100, 104, 108, 112, 116, 132, 136, 140, 149, 153, 157, 161, 165
10	36, 40, 44, 48, 149, 153, 157, 161, 165
11	36, 40, 44, 48, 52, 56, 60, 64, 100, 104, 108, 112, 116, 120, 149, 153, 157, 161

4.2.4 CountryCode

Description:

Set country code on 802.11d.

Value:

2 characters, like TW for Taiwan.

Please refer to ISO3166 code list for other countries and can be found at

<http://www.iso.org/iso/en/prods-services/iso3166ma/02iso-3166-code-lists/list-en1.html#sz>

4.2.5 AccessPolicy

Description:

Set the access policy of ACL table.

Value:

0: Disable this function

1: Allow all entries of ACL table to associate AP

2: Reject all entries of ACL table to associate AP

4.2.6 Debug

Description:

Set Debug driver level

Value:

0: Disable (Default)

1: Error

- 2: Warn
- 3: Trace
- 4: Info
- 5: Loud

4.2.7 ResetCounter

Description:
Reset all statistics counter.

Value:
0

4.2.8 RadioOn

Description:
Turn radio on or off

Value:
0: Off
1: On

4.2.9 SiteSurvey

Description:
Issue a site survey command to driver.

Value:
1

4.2.10 CountryString

Description:
Set country string on 802.11d.

Value:

32 characters, like Taiwan, case insensitive

Please refer to ISO3166 code list for other countries and can be found at

<http://www.iso.org/iso/en/prods-services/iso3166ma/02iso-3166-code-lists/list-en1.html#sz>

Item	Country Number	ISO Name	Country Name (CountryString)	Support 802.11A	802.11A Country Region	Support 802.11G	802.11G Country Region
	0	DB	Debug	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_7	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_5
	8	AL	ALBANIA	No	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
	12	DZ	ALGERIA	No	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
	32	AR	ARGENTINA	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_3	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
	51	AM	ARMENIA	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_2	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
	36	AU	AUSTRALIA	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
	40	AT	AUSTRIA	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_1	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
	31	AZ	AZERBAIJAN	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_2	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
	48	BH	BAHRAIN	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
	112	BY	BELARUS	No	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
	56	BE	BELGIUM	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_1	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
	84	BZ	BELIZE	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_4	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1

68	BO	BOLIVIA	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_4	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
76	BR	BRAZIL	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_1	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
96	BN	BRUNEI DARUSSALAM	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_4	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
100	BG	BULGARIA	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_1	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
124	CA	CANADA	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_0
152	CL	CHILE	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
156	CN	CHINA	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_4	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
170	CO	COLOMBIA	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_0
188	CR	COSTA RICA	No	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
191	HR	CROATIA	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_2	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
196	CY	CYPRUS	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_1	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
203	CZ	CZECH REPUBLIC	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_2	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
208	DK	DENMARK	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_1	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
214	DO	DOMINICAN REPUBLIC	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_0
218	EC	ECUADOR	No	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
818	EG	EGYPT	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_2	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
222	SV	EL SALVADOR	No	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
233	EE	ESTONIA	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_1	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
246	FI	FINLAND	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_1	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
250	FR	FRANCE	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_2	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
268	GE	GEORGIA	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_2	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
276	DE	GERMANY	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_1	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
300	GR	GREECE	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_1	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
320	GT	GUATEMALA	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_0
340	HN	HONDURAS	No	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
344	HK	HONG KONG	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
348	HU	HUNGARY	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_1	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
352	IS	ICELAND	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_1	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
356	IN	INDIA	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
360	ID	INDONESIA	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_4	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
364	IR	IRAN	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_4	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
372	IE	IRELAND	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_1	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
376	IL	ISRAEL	No	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
380	IT	ITALY	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_1	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
392	JP	JAPAN	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_9	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
400	JO	JORDAN	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
398	KZ	KAZAKHSTAN	No	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
408	KP	KOREA DEMOCRATIC	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_5	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
410	KR	KOREA REPUBLIC OF	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_5	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
414	KW	KUWAIT	No	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
428	LV	LATVIA	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_1	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
422	LB	LEBANON	No	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
438	LI	LIECHTENSTEIN	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_1	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
440	LT	LITHUANIA	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_1	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
442	LU	LUXEMBOURG	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_1	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
446	MO	MACAU	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
807	MK	MACEDONIA	No	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
458	MY	MALAYSIA	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
484	MX	MEXICO	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_0
492	MC	MONACO	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_2	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
504	MA	MOROCCO	No	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
528	NL	NETHERLANDS	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_1	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
554	NZ	NEW ZEALAND	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
578	NO	NORWAY	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_0
512	OM	OMAN	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
586	PK	PAKISTAN	No	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1

591	PA	PANAMA	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_0
604	PE	PERU	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_4	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
608	PH	PHILIPPINES	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_4	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
616	PL	POLAND	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_1	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
620	PT	PORTUGAL	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_1	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
630	PR	PUERTO RICO	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_0
634	QA	QATAR	No	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
642	RO	ROMANIA	No	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
643	RU	RUSSIA FEDERATION	No	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
682	SA	SAUDI ARABIA	No	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
702	SG	SINGAPORE	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
703	SK	SLOVAKIA	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_1	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
705	SI	SLOVENIA	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_1	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
710	ZA	SOUTH AFRICA	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_1	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
724	ES	SPAIN	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_1	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
752	SE	SWEDEN	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_1	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
756	CH	SWITZERLAND	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_1	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
760	SY	SYRIAN ARAB REPUBLIC	No	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
158	TW	TAIWAN	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_3	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_0
764	TH	THAILAND	No	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
780	TT	TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_2	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
788	TN	TUNISIA	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_2	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
792	TR	TURKEY	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_2	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
804	UA	UKRAINE	No	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
784	AE	UNITED ARAB EMIRATES	No	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
826	GB	UNITED KINGDOM	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_1	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
840	US	UNITED STATES	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_0
858	UY	URUGUAY	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_5	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
860	UZ	UZBEKISTAN	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_1	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_0
862	VE	VENEZUELA	Yes	A_BAND_REGION_5	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
704	VN	VIET NAM	No	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
887	YE	YEMEN	No	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1
716	ZW	ZIMBABWE	No	A_BAND_REGION_0	Yes	G_BAND_REGION_1

4.2.11 SSID

Description:

Set SoftAP SSID.

Value:

0~z, less than 32 characters

4.2.12 WirelessMode

Description:

Set Wireless Mode

Value:

- 0: 802.11 B/G mixed
- 1: 802.11 B only
- 2: 802.11 A only
- 4: 802.11 G only
- 6: 802.11 N only
- 7: 802.11 G/N mixed
- 8: 802.11 A/N mixed

- 9: 802.11 B/G/N mixed
- 10: 802.11 A/G/N mixed
- 11: 802.11 N in 5G band only

4.2.13 FixedTxMode=value

Description:

Fix Tx mode to CCK or OFDM for MCS rate selection.

Refer to Q&A - 6 (last page) for detail description and example.

Value:

- CCK
- OFDM

4.2.14 OFDMBasicRate

Description:

Be careful to set this value, if you don't know what this is, please don't set this field.

Value:

0 ~ 4095

e.g.

Basic Rate Bit Map (max. 12-bit, represent max. 12 basic rates)												
Bit	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Rate	54	48	36	24	18	12	9	6	11	5.5	2	1
Set	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	1
Hex	5				5				F			
Decimal	1375											

4.2.15 Channel

Description:

Set channel number.

Value:

802.11b/g: 1 ~ 14 (it must agree with the CountryRegion setting)

802.11a: 36~165 (it must agree with the CountryRegionABand setting)

4.2.16 BeaconPeriod

Description:

Set beacon period.

Value:

20 ~ 1024 (unit is in milli-seconds)

4.2.17 DtimPeriod

Description:

Set Dtim interval.

Value:

1 ~ 255

The recommendatory value is 1 ~ 5

4.2.18 TxPower

Description:

Set AP Tx power percentage.

Value:

1 ~ 100

Note:

91 ~ 100% & AUTO, treat as 100% in terms of mW

61 ~ 90%, treat as 75% in terms of mW -1dBm

31 ~ 60%, treat as 50% in terms of mW -3dBm

16 ~ 30%, treat as 25% in terms of mW -6dBm

10 ~ 15%, treat as 12.5% in terms of mW -9dBm

0 ~ 9 %, treat as MIN(~3%) in terms of mW -12dBm

4.2.19 BGProtection

Description:

Set 11B/11G Protection.

Value:

0: Auto,

1: Always on,

2: Always off

4.2.20 DisableOLBC

Description:

Set OLBC detection.

Value:

0: Enable

1: Disable

4.2.21 TxPreamble

Description:

Set TxPreamble.

Value:

0: Long Preamble

1: Short Preamble

2: Auto

4.2.22 RTSThreshold

Description:

Set RTS Threshold.

Value:
1~2347

4.2.23 FragThreshold

Description:
Set Fragment Threshold.

Value:
256~2346

4.2.24 TxBurst

Description:
Set TxBurst Enable or Disable.

Value:
0: Disable
1: Enable

4.2.25 PktAggregate

Description:
Set Ralink proprietary packet aggregate Enable or Disable.

Value:
0: Disable
1: Enable

4.2.26 NoForwarding

Description:
Set No Forwarding Enable or Disable.

Value:
0: Disable
1: Enable

4.2.27 NoForwardingBTNBSSID

Description:
Set No Forwarding between each BSSID interface.

Value:
0: Disable
1: Enable

4.2.28 HideSSID

Description:
Set Hide SSID Enable or Disable.

Value:

0: Disable

1: Enable

4.2.29 ShortSlot

Description:

Set Short Slot Time Enable or Disable

Value:

0: Disable

1: Enable

4.2.30 VLANID

Description:

Set Vlan ID, 0: disable Vlan

Value:

0~

4.2.31 VLANPriority

Description:

Set Vlan Priority

Value:

0~

4.2.32 DisConnectSta

Description:

Use to disassociate one STA manually

Value:

[Mac Address]

Example:

00:11:22:33:44:55

4.2.33 DisConnectAllSta

Description:

Use to disassociate all STAs manually

Value:

1

4.2.34 McastPhyMode

Description:

Use to set multicast physical mode

Value:

- 0: Disable
- 1: CCK
- 2: OFDM
- 3: HTMIX

4.2.35 McastMcs

Description:
Specify the MCS of multicast packets.

Value:
0 ~ 15

4.2.36 WscVendorPinCode

Description:
Set vendor pin code as pin code of WPS AP's enrollee

Value:
8 valid decimal digital pin code

4.2.37 ACLAddEntry

Description:
To insert one or several MAC addresses into Access control MAC table list, up to 64 MAC address at one time.
iwpriv ra0 set ACLAddEntry=Value

Value:
"[MAC address];[MAC address];...;[MAC address]"

Example:
iwpriv ra0 set ACLAddEntry="00:0c:43:28:aa:12;00:0c:43:28:aa:11;00:0c:43:28:aa:10"

4.2.38 ACLClearAll

Description:
To clear all the MAC address entries in an Access control MAC table list.
iwpriv ra0 set ACLClearAll=Value

Value:
1: Indicate to clear the table.
Other value is invalid.

Example:
iwpriv ra0 set ACLClearAll=1

4.2.39 FixedTxMode

Description:
To limit the transmission mode, CCK or OFDM

iwpriv ra0 set FixedTxMode=Value

Value:

CCK
OFDM

4.2.40 BDInfo

It is used for engineer debug use.
It will display all tx/rx buffer descriptor information

4.2.41 MeasureReq

To trigger AP to issue a measure request action. It's just for engineer debugging

4.2.42 TpcReq

To trigger AP to issue a TPC request action. It's just for engineer debugging

4.2.43 OBSSScanParam

This command used to set the 802.11n draft3 new information element "Overlapping BSS Scan Parameters element", this IE is used by an AP in a BSS to indicate the values to be used by BSS members (i.e., connected STAs) when performing overlapping BSS scan operations.

OBSSScanParam=PassiveScanDwell; ActiveScanDwell; TriggerScanInterval;
PassiveScanTotalPerCh; ScanActiveTotalPerCh; TransDelayFactor; ScanActivityThre

1. PassiveScanDwell: uint in units of TU within range 5~1000, default value is 20 Define the minimum duration of each channel when a STA do an individual passively scan within an overlapping BSS scan operation.
2. ActiveScanDwell: uint in units of TU within range 10~1000, default value is 10. Define the minimum duration of each channel when a STA do an individual actively scan within an overlapping BSS scan operation.
3. TriggerScanInterval: uint in units of second, default value is 300. Define the max interval between scan operations to be performed to detect BSS channel width trigger events Support WPA over WDS.
4. PassiveScanTotalPerCh: uint in units of TU within range 200~10000, default value is 200. Define the minimum total amount of time that the STA scans each channel when performing a passive OBSS scan.
5. ScanActiveTotalPerCh: uint in units of TU within range 20~10000, default value is 20 Define the min total amount of time that the STA scans each channel when performing a active OBSS scan.
6. TransDelayFactor: uint in units of times, default value is 5. Define the minimum ratio between the delay time in performing a switch from 20 MHz BSS operation to 20/40 MHz BSS operation and the maximum.
7. ScanActivityThre: uint in units of %, default value is 25, it means 0.25%. Define the max total time that a STA may be active on the medium during a period of (dot11BSSWidthChannelTransactionDelayFactor * dot11BSSWidthTriggerScanInterval) seconds without being obligated to perform OBSS Scan operations.

Example:

```
iwpriv ra0 set OBSSScanParam=20-10-300-240-20-5-25
```

Note:

- (1) It only supported when enable the compile flag "DOT11N_DRAFT3".
- (2) By default, we didn't suggest user use this "iwpriv cmd"/"profile entity" to modify those values unless they have specific requirements.

4.2.44 WpaMixPairCipher

Description:

It provides a more flexible cipher combination.

Usage:

WpaMixPairCipher=Value

Value:

WPA_AES_WPA2_TKIPAES

WPA_AES_WPA2_TKIP

WPA_TKIP_WPA2_AES

WPA_TKIP_WPA2_TKIPAES

WPA_TKIPAES_WPA2_AES

WPA_TKIPAES_WPA2_TKIPAES

WPA_TKIPAES_WPA2_TKIP

Example:

```
iwpriv ra0 set WpaMixPairCipher=WPA_AES_WPA2_TKIPAES
```

4.2.45 stasecinfo

Description:

Display the security setting of associated stations

Usage:

```
iwpriv ra0 show stasecinfo
```

4.2.46 MaxStaNum

Description:

To limit the maximum number of associated clients per BSS.

Usage:

MaxStaNum=Value

Value:

0 : no limit

1~255

4.2.47 PwrConstraint

Description:

Used to set value of power constraint.

Usage:

PwrConstraint=Value

Value:

0~30 (unit is dB)

4.2.48 IdleTimeout=Value**Description:**

It indicates the maximum number of consecutive seconds of idle connection allowed to the user before termination of the session or prompt.

Value:

60 ~ 65536. The unit is second.

4.2.49 own_ip_addr=Value**Description:**

It indicates the device own IP address.

Value:

XX.XX.XX.XX

4.2.50 EAPifname=Value**Description:**

The binding interface is for EAP negotiation. It's used for 802.1x daemon.

Value:

br0: default binding interface.

4.2.51 PreAuthifname=Value**Description:**

The binding interface for WPA2 Pre-authentication. It's used for 802.1x daemon.

Value:

br0: default binding interface.

4.2.52 RADIUS_Server=Value**Description:**

Assign IP address of Radius server. It's only used for 802.1x daemon.

Value:

ex: 192.168.2.3

4.2.53 RADIUS_Port=Value**Description:**

Assign UDP port number of Radius server. It's only used for 802.1x daemon.

Value:

1812: Default Radius UDP port number

4.2.54 RADIUS_Key=Value**Description:**

Assign a secret key of Radius server. It's only used for 802.1x daemon.

Value:

A n-octets string.

4.2.55 AutoFallBack=Value

Description:

Enable or disable the auto fallback function.

Value:

0: Disable auto fallback
1: Enable auto fallback

4.2.56 ApCliTxMode=Value

Description:

Set transmission mode for AP-Client traffic

Value:

CCK
OFDM
HT

4.2.57 ApCliTxMcs=Value

Description:

Set transmission MCS for AP-Client traffic.

Value:

0~15, 32: Fixed MCS
33: Auto MCS

4.2.58 GreenAP=Value

Description:

Automatically decrease the AP power consumption.

Value:

1: Enable
0: Disable

4.2.59 qloadclr=Value

Description:

Clear channel busy time history

Value:

0

4.2.60 qloadalarmtimethres=Value

Description:

Set the busy time threshold. If latest busy time in a TBTT is larger than or equal to the threshold, we will accumulate the software warning counter.

Value:

Range: 0 ~ TBTT, ex: TBTT = 100, unit is ms.

Note:

If latest busy time in a TBTT is larger than or equal to the threshold, we will accumulate the software warning counter.

4.2.61 qloadalarmnumthres=Value

Description:

Set the number threshold. When the software warning counter equals to the threshold, we will issue a channel signal bad alarm.

Value:

1 ~ 65535

Note:

When the software warning counter equals to the threshold, we will issue a channel signal bad alarm.

4.2.62 AutoChannelSel=Value

Value: (auto channel select when driver is loaded)

- 0: Disable
- 1: Old Channel Selection Algorithm
- 2: New Channel Selection Algorithm

4.2.63 MBSSWirelessMode=Value

Description:

Set MBSS Wireless phy Mode. Only support in v2.5.0.0 and after version.

Value:

- 0: 802.11 B/G mixed
- 1: 802.11 B only
- 2: 802.11 A only
- 4: 802.11 G only
- 6: 802.11 N only
- 7: 802.11 G/N mixed
- 8: 802.11 A/N mixed
- 9: 802.11 B/G/N mixed
- 10: 802.11 A/G/N mixed
- 11: 802.11 N in 5G band only

For example:

ra0: B/G/N fixed

ra1: B only

ra2: B/G mixed

ra3: G only

Must set main BSS (ra0) first then set other MBSS WirelessMode.

Can't have A & B mode fixed in MBSS.

#iwpriv ra0 set WirelessMode=9



```
#iwpriv ra1 set MBSSWirelessMode=1  
#iwpriv ra2 set MBSSWirelessMode=0  
#iwpriv ra3 set MBSSWirelessMode=4
```

MEDIA TEK CONFIDENTIAL
FOR skyzhou@aseccn.com.cn USE ONLY

4.3 iwpriv ra0 get_site_survey

Display the site survey result after issuing "iwpriv ra0 set SiteSurvey=1".

4.4 iwpriv ra0 get_mac_table

Display associated STA's MAC address

4.5 iwpriv ra0 stat

Display statistics counter.

4.6 iwpriv ra0 get_wsc_profile

Display WSC Profile.

4.7 iwpriv ra0 get_ba_table

Get Block ACK Table. (Raw data)

4.8 iwpriv ra0 show [command]

Command List:

1. stainfo - Show associated STA's MAC address
2. descinfo - Show Descriptor information.
3. driverinfo - Show driver version.
4. wdsinfo - Show WDS list information.
5. bainfo - Show Block ACK Table. (String message)
6. stat - Show statistics counter.
7. stat_reset - Show, then reset statistics counter.
8. igmpinfo - Show all entrys in IGMP table.
9. mcastrate - Show multicast phy mode and MCS rate.
10. stacountinfo - show associated STA's Tx, Rx byte counts.
11. stasecinfo - show associated STA's BSS and security information.
12. mbss - show MBSS phy mode information.

4.9 Examples

4.9.1 Example I

```
iwpriv ra0 set CountryRegion=6
iwpriv ra0 set SSID=SoftAP-1
iwpriv ra0 set WirelessMode=0
iwpriv ra0 set Channel=1
iwpriv ra0 set BeaconPeriod=100
iwpriv ra0 set BGProtection=1
iwpriv ra0 set TxPreamble=0
iwpriv ra0 set RTSThreshold=2347
iwpriv ra0 set FragThreshold=2346
iwpriv ra0 set TxBurst=0
iwpriv ra0 set TurboRate=0
iwpriv ra0 set NoForwarding=0
iwpriv ra0 set NoForwardingBTNBSSID=0
iwpriv ra0 set HideSSID=0
iwpriv ra0 set ShortSlot=0
iwpriv ra0 set AuthMode=SHARED
iwpriv ra0 set EncryptType=WEP
iwpriv ra0 set DefaultKeyID=1
iwpriv ra0 set Key1=1234567890
iwpriv ra0 set Key2=passwd
iwpriv ra0 set Key3=12345678901234567890123456
iwpriv ra0 set key4=enterpassword
iwpriv ra0 set AccessPolicy=1
iwpriv ra0 set AccessControlList="00:03:A0:10:0E:10; 00:08:0c:FD:e1:00; 1a:28:40:42:ce:6f"
iwpriv ra0 set WPAPSK=0123456789
iwpriv ra0 set Debug=0
iwpriv ra0 set ResetCounter=1
iwpriv ra0 set DisconnectSta=00:11:22:33:44:55
```

4.9.2 Example II

One iwpriv command sets two parameters.

```
iwpriv ra0 set Channel=8
iwpriv ra0 set SSID=SoftAP-1
```

5 HT PARAMETERS

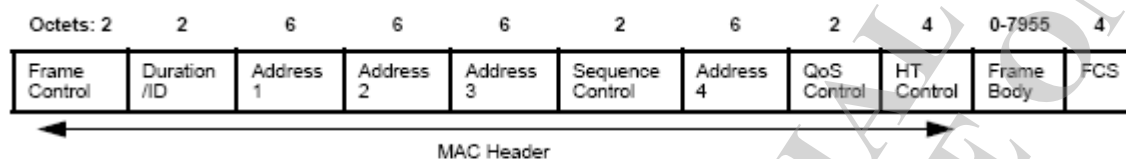


Figure 18—MAC frame format

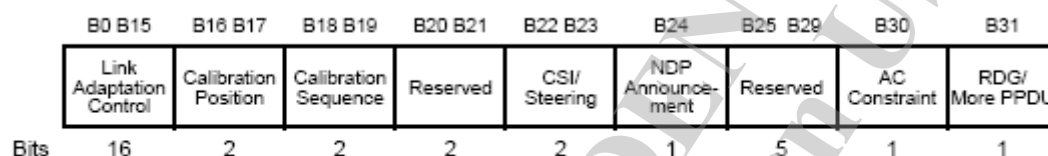


Figure 21a—HT Control field

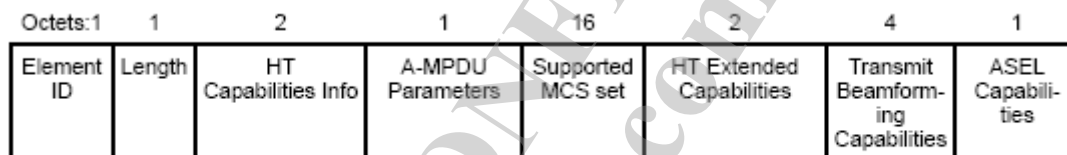


Figure 112ab—HT Capabilities element format (#1498, 1933)

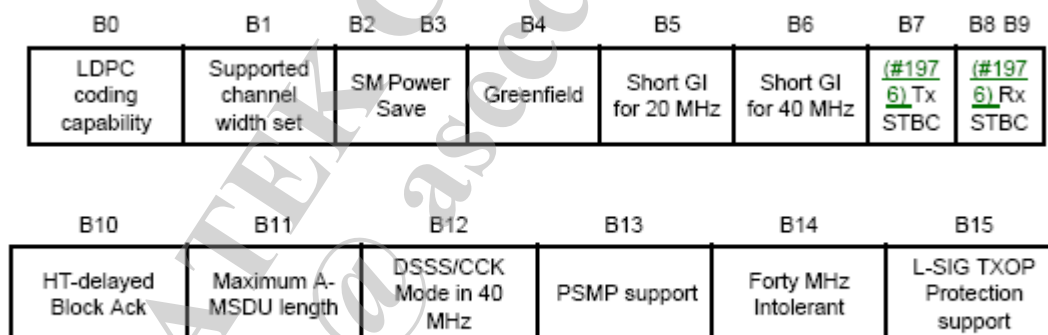


Figure 112ac—HT Capabilities Info field

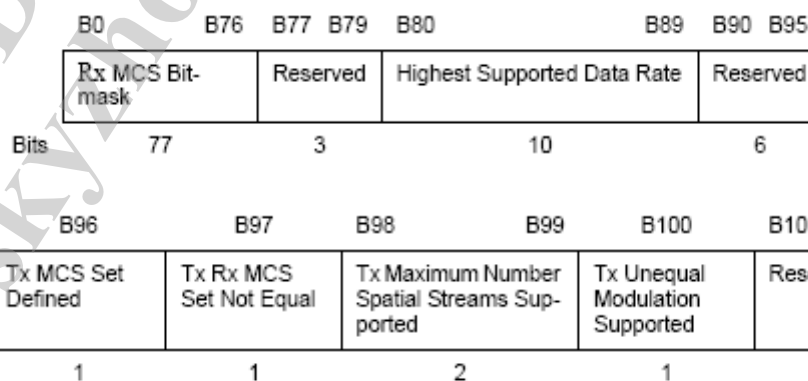


Figure 112ae—Supported MCS Set field

5.1 Supported Parameters in RT2860AP.dat

5.1.1 HT_AutoBA=value

Value:

- 0: Disable, setup BA session manually.
- 1: Enable, setup BA session automatically after connected, recommended.

Reference:

9.2.8a BlockAck procedure
9.10 Block Acknowledgment (Block Ack)
9.10.1 to 9.10.5
9.10.7.2 (HT-immediate BlockAck architecture) to 9.10.7.9 (Originator's support of recipient STAs' partial state)

5.1.2 HT_HTC=value

Support the HT control field.

Value:

- 0: Disable Tx_+HTC frame
- 1: Enable Tx_+HTC frame

Note:

HTC Control field(4-octet) is following QOS field.
An MPDU that contains the HT control field is referred to as a +HTC frame.

Reference:

7.1.3.5a HT Control field

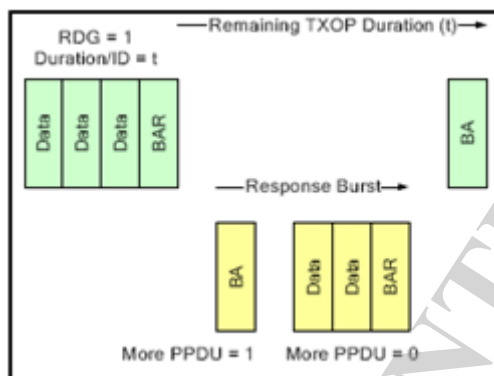
5.1.3 HT_RDG=value

Value:

- 0: Disable Reverse Direction Grant, recommended.
- 1: Enable Reverse Direction Grant

Note:

1. If HT Reverse Direction Grant is enabled, Tx_+HTC will also be enabled; No matter what value HT_HTC is set.
2. During a response burst, only the responder may transmit – i.e. there are no transmissions by other STA, including the initiator.
3. During an RDG, the RD responder shall not transmit any frames that are not addressed to the RD initiator as the RA.
4. Within RDG period, if responder no frame to transmit or frame corrupt, initiator can transmit frame when RDG period stopped on PIFS' channel idle time. (On normal condition, responder will receive frame after SIFS time.)



5.1.4 HT_LinkAdapt=value

Value:

- 0: Disable HT Link Adaptation Control
- 1: Enable HT Link Adaptation Control

Note:

If HT Link Adaptation Control is enabled, Tx_+HTC will also be enabled; No matter what value HT_HTC is set.

5.1.5 HT_BW=value

Support channel width.

Value:

- 0: Channel Width = 20 MHz
- 1: Channel Width = 20/40 MHz

5.1.6 HT_EXTCHA=value

To locate the 40MHz channel in combination with the control.

Value:

- 0: Extension channel below the control channel.

e.g.:

HT_BW=1, Channel=11, HT_EXTCHA=0 → control channel=11, extension channel=7

- 1: Extension channel above the control channel.

e.g.:

HT_BW=1, Channel=7, HT_EXTCHA=1 → control channel=7, extension channel=11

Note:

1. If (HT_BW = 1) and (CommonChannel <= 4):

BBPCurrentBW = 40MHz;

HT_EXTCHA MUST be 1

CentralChannel = CommonChannel + 2;

ControlChannel = CommonChannel;

2. Else if (CommonChannel > 4) and (CommonChannel < 8) and (HT_BW = 1):
 - BBPCurrentBW = 40MHz;
 - If(HT_EXTCHA = 0)
 - CentralChannel = CommonChannel - 2;
 - Else if(HT_EXTCHA = 1)
 - CentralChannel = CommonChannel + 2;
 - ControlChannel = CommonChannel;
3. Else if (HT_BW = 1) and (CommonChannel >= 8):
 - If ((ChannelListNum - CommonChannel) < 4)
 - BBPCurrentBW = 40MHz;
 - HT_EXTCHAN MUST be 0**
 - CentralChannel = CommonChannel - 2;
 - Else
 - BBPCurrentBW = 40MHz;
 - If (HT_EXTCHA = 0)
 - CentralChannel = CommonChannel - 2;
 - Else if (HT_EXTCHA = 1)
 - CentralChannel = CommonChannel + 2;
 - ControlChannel = CommonChannel;
4. Else
 - BBPCurrentBW = 20MHz;
 - CentralChannel = CommonChannel;
 - ControlChannel = CommonChannel;
5. ControlChannel is used for control frames and management frames.
6. CentralChannel is used by AsicSwitchChannel() and AsicLockChannel().

5.1.7 HT_OpMode=value

Value:

0: Mixed Mode
1: Green Field

Note:

Mixed Mode:

In this mode packets are transmitted with a preamble compatible with the legacy 802.11a/g – the legacy Short Training Field (STF), the legacy Long Training Field (LTF) and the legacy signal field are transmitted so they can be decoded by legacy 802.11a/g devices. The rest of the packet has a new format. In this mode the receiver shall be able to decode both the Mixed Mode packets and legacy packets.

Green Field:

In this mode high throughput packets are transmitted without a legacy compatible part. This mode is optional. In this mode the receiver shall be able to decode both Green Field mode packets, Mixed Mode packets and legacy format packets.

5.1.8 HT_MpduDensity=value

Value:

- 0: no restriction
- 1 ~ 7: MPDU Density = $(2(\text{value} - 1)) * 1/8 \mu\text{sec}$
- Other: MPDU Density = 2 μsec (default 5)

Note:

- Minimum separation of MPDUs in an A-MPDU, i.e. MPDU density, is negotiable (MPDU density).
- This limitation shall be measured at the PHY_SAP; the number of bytes between the start of two consecutive MPDUs in A-MPDU shall be equal or greater than $\text{MPDU-density} * \text{PHY-bit-rate} / 8$.
- PHY_SAP is the interface between MAC Sublayer and PLCP Sublayer.

5.1.9 HT_AMSDU=value

Value:

- 0: Disable Tx AMSDU
- 1: Enable Tx AMSDU

Note:

- A Frame aggregation format that allows aggregation of multiple MSDUs in one MPDU.
- Recipient shall receive and deaggregate an A-MSDU.
- Be aware that, driver has to ensure only frame of the same TID can be aggregated in this way and different SA/DA frames can be aggregated together (as long as they're toward the same RA). The "same TID" constraint is to ensure QoS characteristics is consistent in this A-MSDU.
- In addition, driver has to indicate A-MSDU by setting this in QoS Control field bit 7.
- Each A-MSDU subframe has its own 802.3 header used by receiver to recover the real SA and DA.

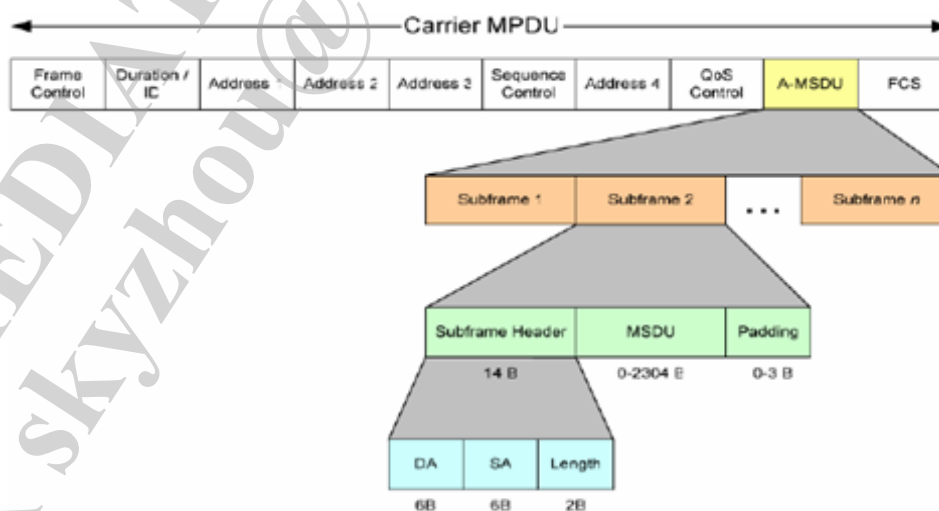


Fig. A-MSDU

5.1.10 HT_GI=value

Support Short/Long GI.

Value:

- 0: Long Guard Interval, 800 nsec
- 1: Short Guard Interval, 400 nsec

Note:

1. MCS 0 through 15 are mandatory in 20 MHz with 800 ns guard interval at an access point (AP). MCS 0 through 7 are mandatory in 20 MHz with 800 ns guard interval at all STAs. All other MCSs and modes are optional, specifically including Tx (transmit) and Rx (receive) support of 400 ns guard interval, operation in 40 MHz, and support of MCSs with indices 16 through 76.
2. In [telecommunications](#), guard intervals are used to ensure that distinct transmissions do not interfere with one another. These transmissions may belong to different users (as in [TDMA](#)) or to the same user (as in [OFDM](#)).
3. The purpose of the guard interval is to introduce immunity to propagation delays, echoes and reflections, to which digital data is normally very sensitive.
4. Longer guard periods allow more distant echoes to be tolerated. However, longer guard intervals reduce the channel efficiency.

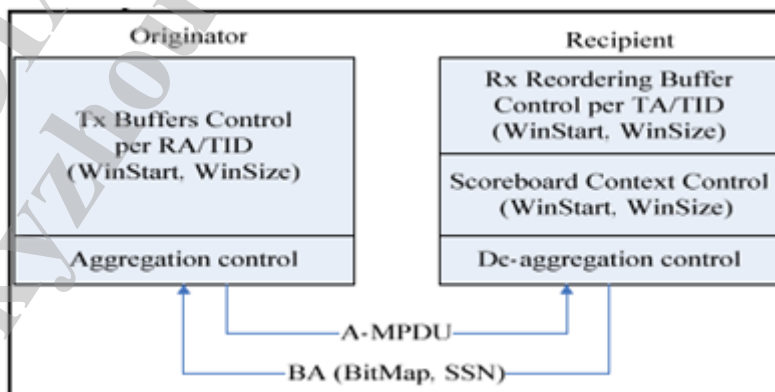
5.1.11 HT_BAWinSize=value

Value:

- 1 ~ 64: Recommend 64 for IOT
- Other: BA Window Size = 8(default)

Note:

1. The Originator contains a Tx Buffer control that uses WinStart, WinSize to submit MPDUs for transmission and releases the Tx Buffers getting related Block Acknowledgements from Recipient.
2. WinStart and WinSize are the starting position (sequence number) of the transmit window and the number of buffers negotiated in the BA agreement.



5.1.12 HT_MCS=value

Value:

- 0~15, 32: Fix MCS rate for HT rate.
33: Auto Rate Adaption, recommended.

Note:

The Modulation and Coding Scheme (MCS) is a value that determines the modulation, coding and number of spatial channels.

5.1.13 HT_BADecline=value

Reject peer BA-Request.

Value:

- 0: Disable
1: Enable

5.1.14 HT_TxStream=value

Value:

- 1: Support 1-Tx Stream for MCS0 ~ MCS7
2: Support 2-Tx Stream for MCS0 ~ MCS15

5.1.15 HT_RxStream=value

Value:

- 1: Support 1-Rx Stream for MCS0 ~ MCS7
2: Support 2-Rx Stream for MCS0 ~ MCS15

5.1.16 HT_DisallowTKIP=value

Enable/Disable N rate with 11N AP when cipher is WEP or TKIP.

Value:

- 0 : FALSE
1 : TRUE

Default setting is disable.

5.1.17 HT_BSSCoexistence=value

Enable/Disable HT 20/40 coexistence support.

Value:

- 0 : FALSE
1 : TRUE

Default setting is TRUE.

5.1.18 HT_BSSCoexAPCntThr=value

Set HT 20/40 coexistenace AP count threshold.

Value:
0(default)

5.1.19 HT_PROTECT=value

Enable/Disable 802.11n protection mechanism.

Value:
0:Disable
1:Enable
Default set as 1

5.1.20 HT_DisableReordering=Value

Disable AMPDU re-ordering handling mechanism

Value:
0:Disable
1:Enable
Default set as 0

5.1.21 HT_MIMOPSEnable=Value

Set the 802.11n SM power save mode

Value:
0:Static
1:Dynamic
3:Enable
Default set as 3

5.1.22 HT_40MHZ_INTOLERANT=Value

Set to disable the 40MHz channel bandwidth operation and also indicate other 20/40BSS Coex aware AP/STA fallback to 20MHz channel bandwidth

Value:
0:Disable
1:Enable
Default set as 0

5.2 iwpriv ra0 set [parameters]=[Value]

Syntax:	Example
Section# parameters	4.2.7 HtOpMode
Explanation	HtOpMode.
Value:	Value:
0: ...	0: Mixed Mode
1: ...	1: Green Field
∴ ...	

5.2.1 BASetup

Add an Originator BA entry into the BA table manually.

Value:

xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx-d

Example:

00:0c:43:01:02:03-1

" The six 2 digit hex-decimal number(xx) previous are the Mac address,

" The seventh decimal number(d) is the tid value.

5.2.2 SendMIMOPS

Send MIMO Power Save Action frame by MAC address.

Value:

[MAC address]

5.2.3 BAOriTearDown

Stop Originator Session of Block Ack by MAC address.

Value:

[MAC address]

5.2.4 BARecTearDown

Stop Recipient Session of Block Ack by MAC address.

Value:

[MAC address]

5.2.5 HtBw

Stop Recipient Session of Block Ack by MAC address.

Value:

0: Channel Width = 20 MHz
1: Channel Width = 20/40 MHz

5.2.6 HtGi

Set guard interval.

Value:

0: 800 ns long guard interval
1: 400 ns short guard interval

5.2.7 HtOpMode

Set HT mode.

Value:

0: Mixed Mode
1: Green Field

5.2.8 HtMcs

Set modulation coding scheme.

Value:

0 ~ 15, 32, 33

HT Mixed Mode, Refer to IEEE P802.11n Figure n67	
HT Greenfield, Refer to IEEE P802.11n Figure n68	
MCS = 0 (1S)	(BW=0, SGI=0) 6.5Mbps
MCS = 1	(BW=0, SGI=0) 13Mbps
MCS = 2	(BW=0, SGI=0) 19.5Mbps
MCS = 3	(BW=0, SGI=0) 26Mbps
MCS = 4	(BW=0, SGI=0) 39Mbps
MCS = 5	(BW=0, SGI=0) 52Mbps
MCS = 6	(BW=0, SGI=0) 58.5Mbps
MCS = 7	(BW=0, SGI=0) 65Mbps
MCS = 8 (2S)	(BW=0, SGI=0) 13Mbps
MCS = 9	(BW=0, SGI=0) 26Mbps
MCS = 10	(BW=0, SGI=0) 39Mbps
MCS = 11	(BW=0, SGI=0) 52Mbps
MCS = 12	(BW=0, SGI=0) 78Mbps
MCS = 13	(BW=0, SGI=0) 104Mbps
MCS = 14	(BW=0, SGI=0) 117Mbps
MCS = 15	(BW=0, SGI=0) 130Mbps
MCS = 32	(BW=1, SGI=0) HT duplicate 6Mbps
Notes:	
When BW=1, PHY_RATE = PHY_RATE * 2	
When SGI=1, PHY_RATE = PHY_RATE * 10/9	
The effects of BW and SGI are accumulative.	
When MCS=0~7(1S, One Tx Stream), SGI option is supported. BW option is supported.	
When MCS=8~15(2S, Two Tx Stream), SGI option is supported. BW option is supported.	
When MCS=32, only SGI option is supported. BW option is not supported. (BW =1)	
Other MCS code in HT mode are reserved.	

5.2.9 HtHtc

Enable HS control.

Value:

0: Disable
1: Enable

5.2.10 HtExtcha

Set extension channel.

Value:

0: Below
1: Above

5.2.11 HtMpduDensity

Set MPDU density, (Refer to 7.3.2.49.3 A-MPDU Parameters field).

Value:

- 0: no restriction
- 1: 1/4 μ s
- 2: 1/2 μ s
- 3: 1 μ s
- 4: 2 μ s
- 5: 4 μ s
- 6: 8 μ s
- 7: 16 μ s

5.2.12 HtBaWinSize

Set Block Ack windows size.

Value:

0 ~ 64

5.2.13 HtMIMOPS

Set MIMO Power Save.

Value:

- 0: Static
- 1: Dynamic
- 2: Reserved
- 3: No Limit

5.2.14 HtRdg

Enable reverse direction grant.

Value:

- 0: Disable
- 1: Enable

5.2.15 HtLinkAdapt

Enable Link Adaption.

Value:

- 0: Disable
- 1: Enable

5.2.16 HtAmsdu

Enable A-MSDU.

Value:

- 0: Disable
- 1: Enable

5.2.17 HtAutoBa

Enable Auto Block Ack.

Value:

- 0: Disable
- 1: Enable

5.2.18 HtProtect

Enable HT Protection.

Value:

- 0: Disable
- 1: Enable

5.2.19 HtMimoPs

Enable MIMO Power Save.

Value:

- 0: Disable
- 1: Enable

5.2.20 BADecline=value

Reject peer BA-Request.

Value:

- 0: Disable
- 1: Enable

5.2.21 HtTxStream=value

Value:

- 1: Support 1-Tx Stream for MCS0 ~ MCS7
- 2: Support 2-Tx Stream for MCS0 ~ MCS15

5.2.22 HtRxStream=value

Value:

- 1: Support 1-Rx Stream for MCS0 ~ MCS7
- 2: Support 2-Rx Stream for MCS0 ~ MCS15
- 3: Support 3-Rx Stream for MCS0 ~ MCS15

5.2.23 HtDisallowTKIP=value

Enable/Disable N rate with 11N ap when cipher is WEP or TKIP.

Value:

0 : FALSE

1 : TRUE

Default setting is disable.

5.2.24 HtBssCoex=value

Enable/Disable HT 20/40 coexistence support.

Value:

0 : FALSE

1 : TRUE

Default setting is TRUE.

5.2.25 HtBssCoexApCntThr=value

Set HT 20/40 coexistenace AP count threshold.

Value:

0(default)

5.2.26 AP2040Rescan=value

Set HT20/40 coexistence trigger rescan.

Value:

1

5.2.27 ForceShortGI=value

Force to send all data frame out with Short GI

Value:

0: Disable

1: Enable

5.2.28 ForceGF=value

Force transmission mode as Greenfield mode

Value:

0: Disable

1: Enable

5.2.29 HtTxBSize=value

Set the number of AMPDU aggregation size of one transmission burst.

Value:

1~64: valid value

6 WPS – WI-FI PROTECTED SETUP

6.1 Simple Config Architectural Overview

This section presents a high-level description of the Simple Config architecture. Much of the material is taken directly from the Simple Config specification.

Figure 1 depicts the major components and their interfaces as defined by Wi-Fi Simple Config Spec. There are three logical components involved: the Registrar, the access point (AP), and the Enrollee.

- ◆ The **Enrollee** is a device seeking to join a WLAN domain. Once an Enrollee obtains a valid credential, it becomes a member.
- ◆ A **Registrar** is an entity with the authority to issue and revoke domain credentials. A registrar can be integrated into an AP.
- ◆ The **AP** can be either a WLAN AP or a wireless router.

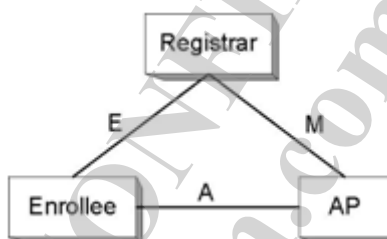


Figure 1. Components and Interfaces

Registration initiation is ordinarily accomplished by a user action such as powering up the Enrollee and, optionally, running a setup wizard on the Registrar (PC).

6.1.1 Interface E

This interface is logically located between the Enrollee and the Registrar (physically, the AP can work as a proxy to convey the messages). The functionality of Interface E is to enable the Registrar to discover and issue WLAN Credentials to the Enrollee. Interface E may include only WLAN communication or it may also include communication across an out-of-band channel.

6.1.1.1 ENROLLEE

The Enrollee implements Interface E by:

1. Including a Simple Config IE in 802.11 probe messages.
2. Including a device password on a display or printed label for in-band configuration.
3. Optionally supporting one or more out-of-band configuration channels.
4. Implementing the “Device” part of the Registration Protocol.
5. Optionally receiving ad-hoc probe-responses from wireless Registrars.

6.1.1.2 REGISTRAR

The Registrar implements Interface E by:

1. Processing Enrollee (device or AP) Discovery data in Probe messages (for wireless Registrars) and/or UPnP (for Ethernet-based Registrars).
2. Implementing the "Registrar" part of the Registration Protocol.
3. Optionally supporting one or more out-of-band configuration channels.
4. Configuring the AP with the Enrollee's MAC address and Credential using Interface M.
5. Optionally respond to Enrollee Probe-Requests via an ad-hoc Probe-Response.

6.1.2 Interface M

This interface is between the AP and the Registrar. Interface M enables an external Registrar to manage a Wi-Fi Simple Config AP. Wi-Fi Simple Config uses a similar protocol for setting up the AP Management interface as for issuing credentials to Enrollee devices.

6.1.2.1 AP

The AP implements Interface M by:

1. Acting as the Enrollee in the Registration Protocol for initial setup with one or more external Registrars. This includes sending its own Discovery message across all appropriate channels (Ethernet and/or 802.11 probe response over Wi-Fi). Support for at least three external Registrars is required.
2. Implementing the Management Interface described in the **WFADevice** and **WFAWLANConfig** Service documents. This requires the AP to be a UPnP device that includes support for the Wi-Fi Simple Config proxy service.
3. Monitoring 802.11 probe request and EAP messages from Enrollees and converting them to UPnP Event messages according to the method described in the WFAWLANConfig Service document.

6.1.2.2 REGISTRAR

The Registrar implements Interface M by:

1. Processing AP Discovery messages across 802.11 and/or Ethernet.
2. Receiving and processing Enrollee Discovery and Registration messages forwarded by the AP.
3. Optionally receiving and processing Enrollee Discovery and Registration messages sent in ad hoc mode.
4. Implementing the Registrar side of the Registration Protocol to gain management rights over the AP or to issue WLAN credentials to Enrollees
5. Configuring the AP with the MAC address and/or per-device Credential of the Enrollee.
6. Implementing the Management Interface described in the WFADevice and WFAWLANConfig Service documents. This requires the Registrar to function as a UPnP control point.

6.1.3 Interface A

This interface is between the Enrollee and the AP. The function of Interface A is to enable discovery of the Simple Config WLAN and to enable communication between the Enrollee and Ethernet-only Registrars.

6.1.3.1 AP

The AP implements Interface A by:

1. Sending out 802.11 beacons indicating support for Simple Config and generating Probe Response messages containing a description of the AP.
2. Implementing an 802.1X authenticator and the Simple Config EAP method.
3. Proxying 802.11 probe request and EAP messages between Enrollees and external Registrars as described in the WFADevice and WFAWLANConfig Service documents.

6.1.3.2 ENROLLEE

The Enrollee implements Interface A by:

1. Discovering a Simple Config AP and/or wireless external Registrar and sending it 802.11 probe requests including the Enrollee Discovery data.
2. Implementing an 802.1X supplicant and the Simple Config Registration Protocol EAP method.

6.2 Supported Parameters in RT2860AP.dat

6.2.1 WscConfMode=value

Set WPS function, bitwise.

Value:

0x0: Disable
0x1: Enrollee
0x2: Proxy
0x4: Registrar

6.2.2 WscConfStatus=value

Set WPS AP SC (Simple Config) State.

Value:

1: AP is un-configured
2: AP is configured

6.2.3 WscConfMethods

Description:

The Config Methods Data component lists the configuration methods the Enrollee or Registrar supports. The list is a bitwise OR of values from the table below. If you don't know what this is, please don't set this field.

Usage:

WscConfMethods=Value

Value:

1 - USBA (Flash Drive)
2 - Ethernet
4 - Label
8 - Display
16 - External NFC Token
32 - Integrated NFC Token
64 - NFC Interface
128 - PushButton
256 - Keypad

Example:

WscConfMethods=16

6.2.4 WscKeyASCII

Description:

Define WPS WPAPSK format and key length for un-configured internal WPS Registrar AP.

Usage:

WscKeyASCII=Value

Value:

- 0: Hex (64-bytes). Default is 0.
- 1: ASCII(random length)
- 8 ~ 63: ASCII length

6.2.5 WscSecurityMode

Description:

Define WPS registrar's unconfiguraed -> configuraed security mode.

Usage:

WscSecurityMode=Value

Value:

- 0 : WPA2PSK AES
- 1 : WPA2PSK TKIP
- 2 : WPAPSK AES
- 3 : WPAPSK TKIP

6.2.6 WscDefaultSSID0

Description:

Default WPS SSID for AP. After WPS process completes with Enrollee when AP acts as un-configured Registrar, AP will use this SSID as new SSID.

Usage:

WscDefaultSSID0=Value

Value:

1~32 characters

6.3 iwpriv ra0 set [parameters]=[value]

Syntax:	Example
Section# parameters	5.3.1 wscConfMode
Explanation	Set WPS function
Value:	Value:
0: ...	0x0: Disable
1: ...	0x1: Enrollee
..:: ...

6.3.1 WscConfMode

Set WPS function, bitwise.

Value:

0x0: Disable
0x1: Enrollee
0x2: Proxy
0x4: Registrar

6.3.2 WscConfStatus

Set WPS AP SC (Simple Config) State.

Value:

1: AP is un-configured
2: AP is configured

6.3.3 WscMode

Set WPS Configured Methods.

Value:

1: use PIN code (Personal Identification Number)
2: use PBC (Push Button Communication)

6.3.4 WscStatus

Get WPS Configured Methods.

Value:

0: Not Used
1: Idle
2: WSC Process Fail
3: Start WSC Process
4: Received EAPOL-Start
5: Sending EAP-Req(ID)
6: Receive EAP-Rsp(ID)
7: Receive EAP-Req with wrong WSC SMI Vendor Id
8: Receive EAPReq with wrong WSC Vendor Type
9: Sending EAP-Req(WSC_START)

- 10: Send M1
- 11: Received M1
- 12: Send M2
- 13: Received M2
- 14: Received M2D
- 15: Send M3
- 16: Received M3
- 17: Send M4
- 18: Received M4
- 19: Send M5
- 20: Received M5
- 21: Send M6
- 22: Received M6
- 23: Send M7
- 24: Received M7
- 25: Send M8
- 26: Received M8
- 27: Processing EAP Response (ACK)
- 28: Processing EAP Request (Done)
- 29: Processing EAP Response (Done)
- 30: Sending EAP-Fail
- 31: WSC_ERROR_HASH_FAIL
- 32: WSC_ERROR_HMAC_FAIL
- 33: WSC_ERROR_DEV_PWD_AUTH_FAIL
- 34: Configured

6.3.5 WscPinCode

Input Enrollee's Pin Code to AP-Registrar.

Value:

8-digits

6.3.6 WscOOB

Reset WPS AP to the OOB (out-of-box) configuration.

Value:

0: Disable

1: Enable

6.3.7 WscGetConf

Trigger WPS AP to do simple config with WPS Client.

Value:

0: Disable

1: Enable

6.3.8 WscGenPinCode

Random generate enrollee Pin Code.

Value:

8-digits

6.3.9 WscVendorPinCode

Input vendor's Pin Code to AP-Registrar.

Value:

8-digits

6.3.10 WscSecurityMode

Set WPS registrar's unconfiguraed -> configuraed security mode.

Value:

0 : WPA2PSK AES
1 : WPA2PSK TKIP
2 : WPAPSK AES
3 : WPAPSK TKIP

6.3.11 WscMultiByteCheck

Set multi byte check is enabled or disabled.

Value:

0: disabled
1:enabled

6.3.12 WscVersion

Change value of wsc version

Value:

Hex value: xx
Example: 10

6.3.13 WscV2Support

Enable WPS V2 support

Value:

0: disabled
1:enabled

6.3.14 WscFragment

Enable WPS Fragment

Value:

0: disabled

1: enabled

6.3.15 WscFragmentSize

Set size of fragmentation

Value:

128 ~ 300

6.4 Examples

6.4.1 Disable WPS function support

- iwpriv ra0 set WscConfMode=0

6.4.2 Enable WPS function support

- iwpriv ra0 set WscConfMode =7 (Binary: 111)
(AP could be Registrar(0x4), Proxy(0x2) or Enrollee(0x1))

6.4.3 WPS AP SC (Simple Config) State

- iwpriv ra0 set WscConfStatus=1 (AP is un-configured)
- iwpriv ra0 set WscConfStatus=2 (AP is configured)

6.4.4 WPS Configured Methods

- iwpriv ra0 set WscMode =1 (use PIN code)
- iwpriv ra0 set WscMode =2 (use PBC)

6.4.5 Input Enrollee's Pin Code to AP-Registrar

- iwpriv ra0 set WscPinCode=xxxxxxx

6.4.6 Reset WPS AP to the OOB configuration

- iwpriv ra0 set WscOOB=1

(Security: WPAPSK/TKIP, psk: "RalinkInitialAPxx1234" ; SC state: 0x1)
(SSID: RalinkInitialAPxxxxx, last three characters of AP MAC address)

6.4.7 Trigger WPS AP to do simple config with WPS Client

- iwpriv ra0 set WscGetConf=1

6.4.8 AP services as Enrollee by using PIN code

- iwpriv ra0 set WscMode=1
- iwpriv ra0 set WscGetConf=1

6.4.9 AP services as Enrollee by using PBC

- iwpriv ra0 set WscMode=2
- iwpriv ra0 set WscGetConf=1

6.4.10 AP services as Internal Registrar using PIN code

- `iwpriv ra0 set WscMode=1`
- `iwpriv ra0 set WscPinCode=xxxxxxx` (PIN code from Enrollee, len=8)
- `iwpriv ra0 set WscGetConf=1`

6.4.11 AP services as Internal Registrar using PBC

- `iwpriv ra0 set WscMode=2`
- `iwpriv ra0 set WscGetConf=1`

6.4.12 Get WPS Profile from external registrar

- `iwpriv ra0 get_wsc_profile`

6.5 Ralink WPS AP Setup Procedure

6.5.1 Introduction

Currently we provide support to run the Access Point (as Enrollee or with Registrar capabilities). The following scenarios are currently supported:

1. Initial Access Point (AP) setup, with the Registrar configuring the Access Point
 - 1.1. One WiFi-enabled laptop is setup as the AP acting as an Enrollee
 - 1.2. Another WiFi-enabled laptop is setup as a station acting as the Registrar
 - 1.3. Two sub cases are 1a) using EAP transport and 1b) using UPnP transport
2. Configuration of a WiFi client, using an AP with a built-in registrar
 - 2.1. One WiFi-enabled laptop is setup as the AP with registrar functionality Another WiFi-enabled laptop is setup as a station acting as an Enrollee
3. Configuration of a WiFi client using an external registrar. AP acts as a proxy and communicates with the client over EAP and with the Registrar over UPnP.
 - 3.1. One WiFi-enabled laptop is setup as a station acting as an Enrollee
 - 3.2. Second WiFi-enabled laptop is setup as the AP with proxy functionality
 - 3.3. Third laptop is setup as the registrar. The registrar and the AP are connected over Ethernet.

6.5.2 Running the WPS command-line application

Run the protocol from the console.

First, run UPNP daemon like below:

```
wscd -w /etc/xml -m 1 -d 3 & (if your xml file in /etc/xml)
```

use `iwpriv` command trigger wps, like below:

```
iwpriv ra0 set WscConfMode=7
iwpriv ra0 set WscConfStatus=1
iwpriv ra0 set WscMode=1
iwpriv ra0 set WscPinCode=31668576
iwpriv ra0 set WscGetConf=1
iwpriv ra0 set WscStatus=0
```

Note:

1. AP services as Enrollee:
 - 1.1. If AP-Enrollee SC state is 0x1, AP will restart with new configurations.

- 1.2. If AP-Enrollee SC state is 0x2, AP sends own configurations to external-registrar and ignores configurations from external-registrar.
2. AP services as Registrar:
 - 2.1. If AP-Registrar SC state is 0x1, the security mode will be WPAPSK/TKIP and generate random 64bytes psk; after process, AP will restart with new security.
3. WPS AP only services one WPS client at a time.
 - 3.1. WPS AP only can work in ra0.
 - 3.2. After WPS configuration finishes, Ralink AP driver writes new configuration to Cfg structure and DAT file.
4. Write items to MBSSID Cfg structure are as below:
 - 4.1. *Ssid*
 - 4.2. *AuthMode*
 - 4.3. *WepStatus*
 - 4.4. *PMK*
 - 4.5. *DefaultKeyId*.
5. Write items to SharedKey table are as below:
 - 5.1. *Key*
 - 5.2. *CipherAlg*
6. Write items to DAT file are as below:
 - 6.1. *SSID*
 - 6.2. *AuthMode*
 - 6.3. *EncrypType*
 - 6.4. *WPAPSK*
 - 6.5. *WscConfStatus*
 - 6.6. *DefaultKeyID*

6.5.3 Initial AP setup with Registrar Configuring AP (EAP/UPnP)

To run command-line console in this mode do:

[Unconfigured AP] ← EAP/UPnP → [Registrar]

Note:

Please make sure upnp daemon is running. After the success of WPS registration, Configured AP will act as a proxy forward EAP and Upnp.)

1. **PIN**
 - (1) **on AP side**
 - ◆ iwpriv ra0 set WscConfMode=7
 - ◆ iwpriv ra0 set WscConfStatus=1
 - ◆ iwpriv ra0 set WscMode=1
 - ◆ iwpriv ra0 set WscGetConf=1
 - (2) **on Registrar side**
 - ◆ When prompted for the enrollee's PIN, Enter the AP's PIN. Enter the new SSID and new Security for the AP when prompted.
 - ◆ The registration process will start, and the application will display the result of the process on completion.
2. **PBC**
 - (1) **on AP side**
 - ◆ iwpriv ra0 set WscConfMode=7
 - ◆ iwpriv ra0 set WscConfStatus=1
 - ◆ iwpriv ra0 set WscMode=2
 - ◆ iwpriv ra0 set WscGetConf=1
 - (2) **on Registrar side**
 - ◆ Select push-button".

- ◆ The registration process will start, and the application will display the result of the process on completion.

The security config will be written out to the AP and registrar config files.

6.5.4 Adding an Enrollee to AP+Registrar (EAP)

To run command-line console in this mode do:

[AP+Registrar] ← EAP → [Client]

Note:

Please make sure WPS AP configure status is configured, if AP is un-configure, when WPS AP configure client, it will change configure status to configured and auth mode are WPA-PSK)

- PIN**
 - on AP side**
 - ◆ iwpriv ra0 set WscConfMode=7
 - ◆ iwpriv ra0 set PinCode=31668576 (enter the enrollee's PIN, the PIN from WPS client)
 - ◆ iwpriv ra0 set WscMode=1
 - ◆ iwpriv ra0 set WscGetConf=1.
 - ◆ The registration process will begin, and the console will display the result of the process on completion.
 - on Client (Enrollee) side**
 - ◆ Select PIN process.
 - ◆ The process will start, and the application will display the result of the process on completion
- PBC**
 - on AP side**
 - ◆ iwpriv ra0 set WscConfMode=7
 - ◆ iwpriv ra0 set WscMode=2
 - ◆ iwpriv ra0 set WscGetConf=1.
 - ◆ The registration process will start, and the application will display the result of the process on completion.
 - on Client (Enrollee) side**
 - ◆ Select PBC process.
 - ◆ The process will start, and the application will display the result of the process on completion

If the registration is successful, on the client will be re-configured with the new parameters, and will connect to the AP with these new parameters.

6.5.5 Adding an Enrollee with Eternal Registrar (UPnP/EAP)

To run command-line console in this mode do:

[Registrar] ← PnP → [AP] ← EAP → [Client]

- PIN**
 - on Registrar side**
 - ◆ When prompted for the enrollee's PIN, Enter the enrollee's PIN.
 - ◆ AP Nothing to be selected..
 - ◆ The registration process will begin, and the application will display the result of the process on completion.
 - on Client (Enrollee) side**
 - ◆ Select PIN process

- ◆ The process will start, and the application will display the result of the process on completion
- 2. **PBC**
 - (1) **on Registrar side**
 - ◆ Select "push-button".
 - ◆ AP Nothing to be selected.
 - ◆ The registration process will begin, and the application will display the result of the process on completion.
 - (2) **on Client (Enrollee) side**
 - ◆ Select PBC process
 - ◆ The registration process will start, and the application will display the result of the process on completion.

6.6 WPS Config status

6.6.1 Overview

The 'Simple Config State' of WPS attribute in WPS IEs contained in beacon and probe response indicates if a device is configured. If an AP is shipped from the factory in the Not-Configured state (Simple Config State set to 0x01), then the AP must transition to the Configured state (Simple Config State set to 0x02) if any of the following occur:

1. Configuration by an external registrar.

The AP sends the WSC_Done message in the External Registrar configuration process.

2. Automatic configuration by internal registrar.

The AP receives the WSC_Done response in the Enrollee Registration Process from the first Enrollee.

Note:

The internal registrar waits until successful completion of the protocol before applying the automatically generated credentials to avoid an accidental transition from unconfigured to configured in the case that a neighbouring device tries to run WSC before the real enrollee, but fails. A failed attempt does not change the configuration of the AP, nor the Simple Config State.

3. Manual configuration by user.

A user manually configures the AP using whatever interface(s) it provides to modify any one of the following:

- the SSID
- the encryption algorithm
- the authentication algorithm
- any key or pass phrase

If the AP is shipped from the factory in the Not Configured state (Simple Config State set to 0x01), then a factory reset must revert the Simple Config State to Not Configured.

If the AP is shipped from the factory pre-configured with WPA2-Personal mixed mode and a randomly generated key, the Simple Config State may be set to 'Configured' (0x02) to prevent an external registrar from overwriting the factory settings. A factory reset must restore the unit to the same configuration as when it was shipped.

6.7 Basic operation of Ralink WPS AP

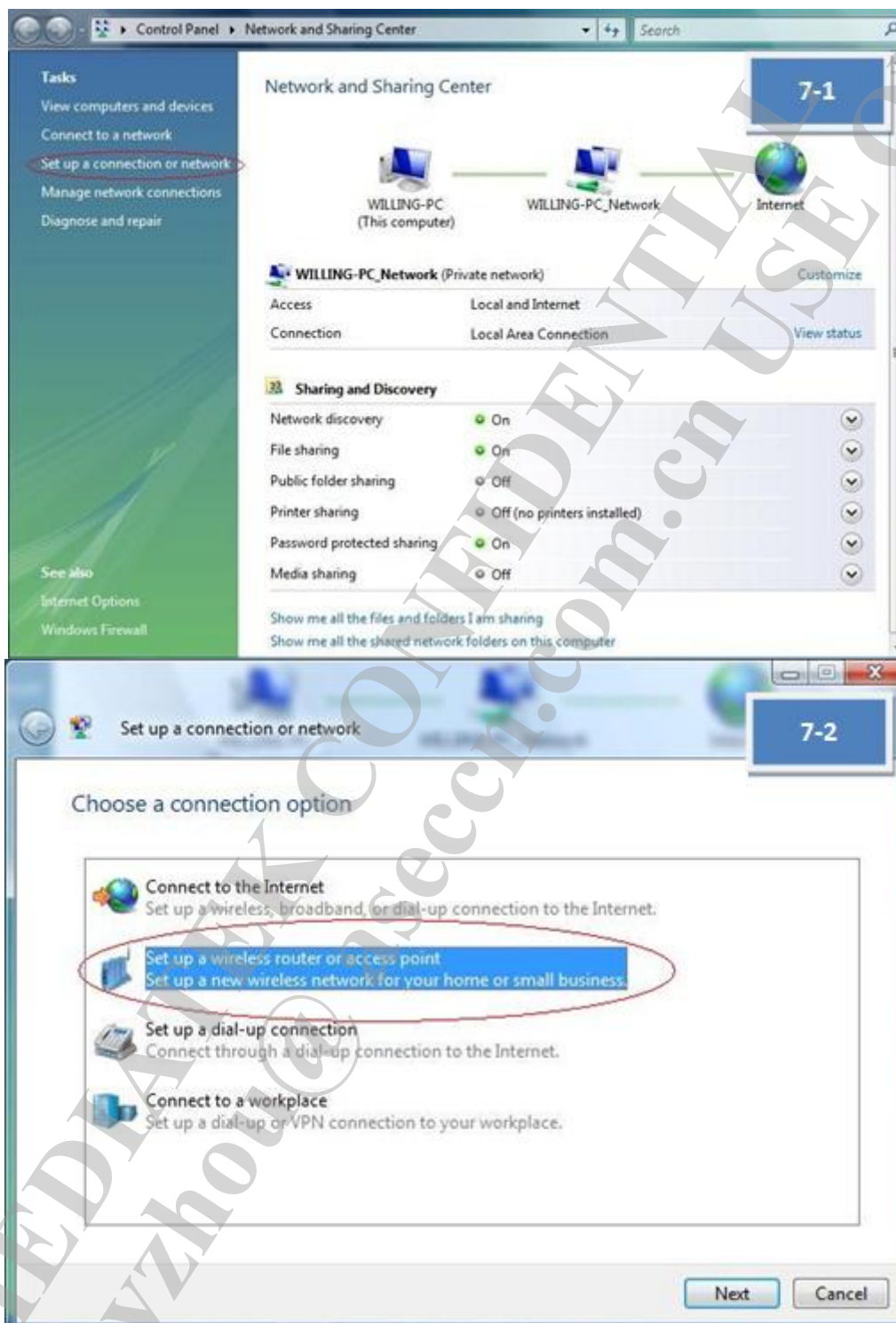
6.7.1 Configure APUT using PIN method through a WLAN external Registrar

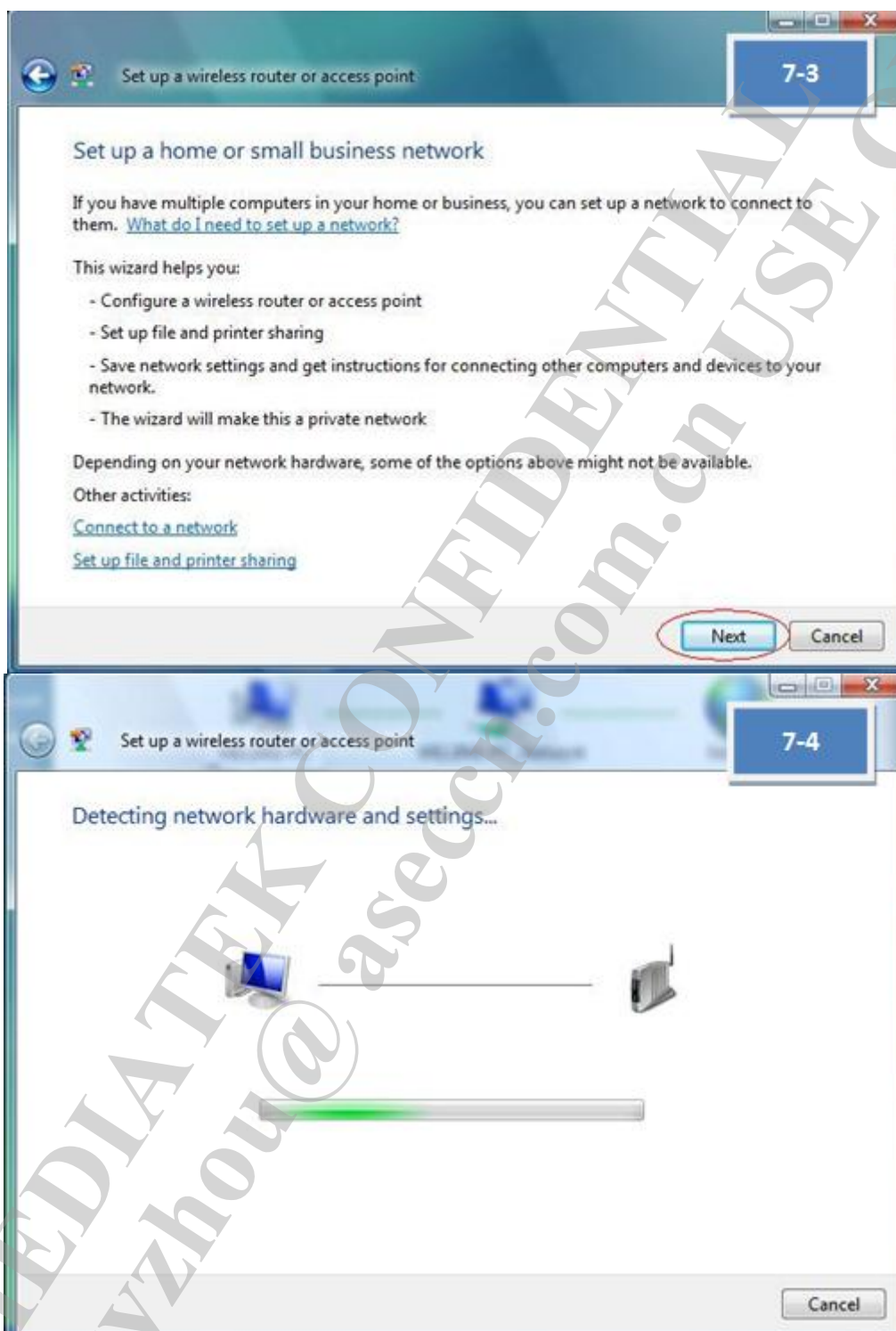
1. [Ralink AP] - Turn on the Ralink AP
2. [Ralink AP] - To change AP ability "iwpriv ra0 set WscConfMode=7"
3. [Ralink AP] - To change from configured to un-configured state: "iwpriv ra0 set WscConfStatus=1 "
4. [Ralink AP] - To change config method to PIN "iwpriv ra0 set WscMode=1"
5. [Ralink AP] - Trigger Ralink AP start process WPS protocol "iwpriv ra0 set WscGetConf=1"
6. [Intel WPS STA] - The Registrar on Intel STA will be configured with the new parameters (SSID = "scaptest4.1.2ssid" and WPA(2)-PSK="scaptest4.1.2psk") which should be entered when prompted
7. [Intel WPS STA] - Read AP's PIN from console and enter the PIN at Intel STA.
8. [Intel WPS STA] - Verify that Intel STA successes to ping to Ralink AP
9. [Ralink STA] - Manually configure Ralink STA with the new parameters (SSID = "scaptest4.1.2ssid" and WPA (2)-PSK = "scaptest4.1.2psk").
10. [Intel WPS STA] - Verify that Intel STA successes to ping to Ralink STA

6.7.2 Configure APUT using PIN method through a wired external registrar

1. [Ralink AP] - Turn on the Ralink AP
2. [Ralink AP] - Connect the Ethernet cable between AP and extern registrar(Windows Vista) and make sure you can pin our device from extern registrar first!
3. [Ralink AP] - To change AP ability "iwpriv ra0 set WscConfMode=7"
4. [Ralink AP] - To change from configured to un-configured state: "iwpriv ra0 set WscConfStatus=1 "
5. [Ralink AP] - To change config method to PIN "iwpriv ra0 set WscMode=1"
6. [Ralink AP] - Trigger Ralink AP start process WPS protocol "iwpriv ra0 set WscGetConf=1"
7. [Microsoft STA] - The Registrar on Microsoft STA will be configured with the new wireless configuration settings (SSID = "scaptest4.1.3ssid" and WPA (2)-PSK="scaptest4.1.3psk"), which should be entered when prompted.

Please refer to below figures [7-1] to [7-6].

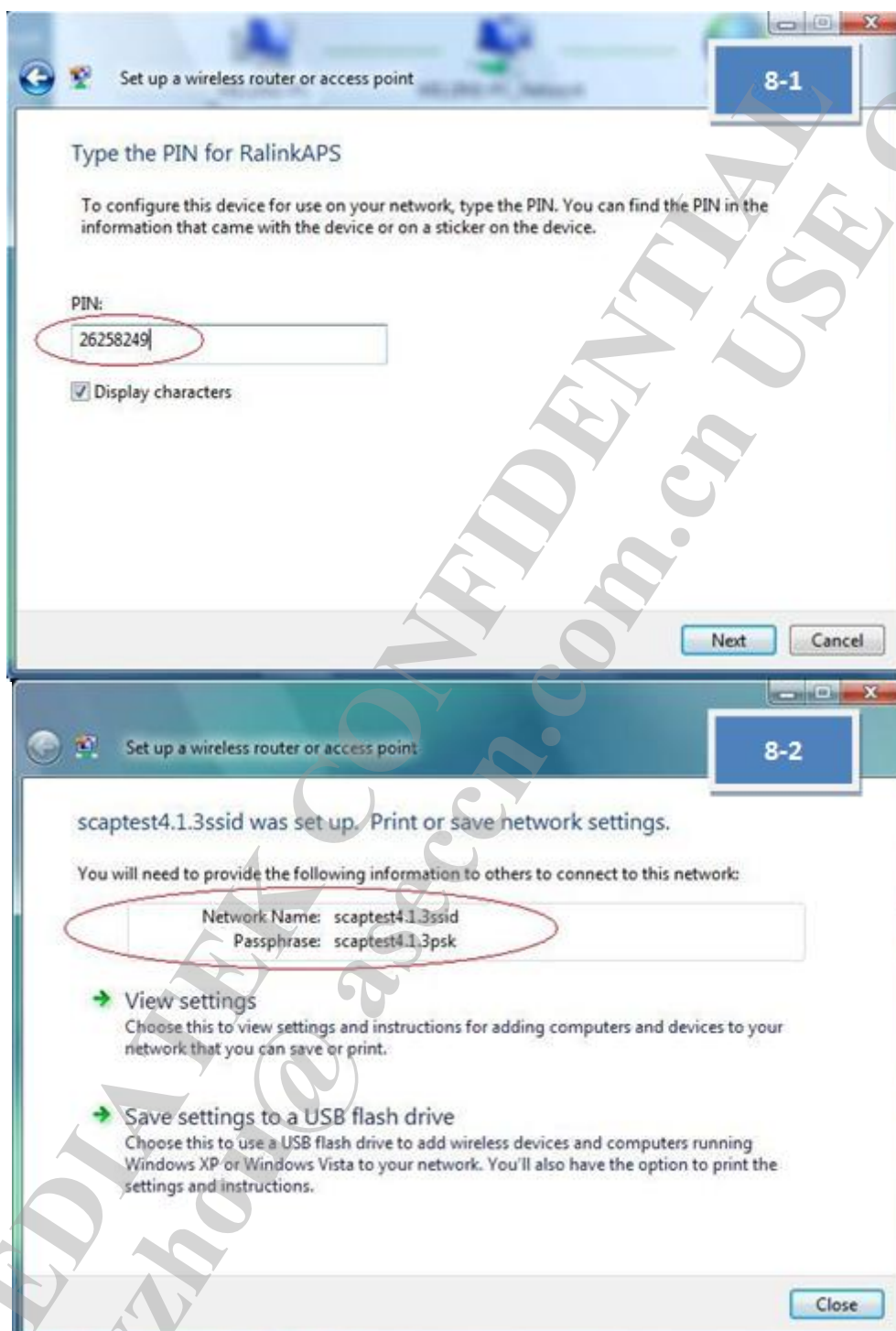






1. [Microsoft STA] - Read AP's PIN from console and enter the PIN at Microsoft STA.

Please refer to below figures [8-1] to [8-2].



2. [Ralink STA] - Manually configure Ralink STA with the new parameters (SSID = "scaptest4.1.3ssid" and WPA (2)-PSK passphrase= "scaptest4.1.3psk").
3. [Ralink STA] - Verify that Ralink STA successes to ping to Microsoft STA.

6.8 Add devices using external Registrars

1. [Ralink AP] - Turn on the APUT.
2. [Ralink STA] - Turn on the Ralink STA.
3. [Ralink STA] - Push PIN button.
4. [Microsoft STA] - Search will be configure enrollee (you can in control->network and internet->network and sharing center->add a device to the network). Enter the enrollee's PIN(Ralink STA) at Microsoft STA when prompted.
5. [Ralink AP] - Do not thing.
6. [Ralink STA] - Verify that Ralink STA successes to ping Ralink A.

6.9 How to know WPS AP services as Internal Registrar, Enrollee or Proxy

It depends on the content of EAP-Response/Identity from WPS Client.

- ⇒ When identity is "WFA-SimpleConfig-Registrar-1-0":
WPS AP would service as Enrollee. (After set trigger command)
- ⇒ When identity is "WFA-SimpleConfig-Enrollee-1-0":
WPS AP would service as Internal Registrar and Proxy.
Without trigger command, WPS AP services as proxy only.

6.10 How to know WPS AP PinCode

Use ioctl query **RT_OID_WSC_PIN_CODE** OID to get AP PinCode.

6.11 Notes

1. AP services as Enrollee:
 - 1.1. If AP-Enrollee SC state is 0x1, AP's configuration is changeable and will restart with new configurations.
 - 1.2. If AP-Enrollee SC state is 0x2, AP's configuration is un-changeable. AP sends own configurations to external-registrar and ignores configurations from external-registrar.
2. AP services as Registrar:
 - 2.1. If AP-Registrar SC state is 0x1, the security mode will be WPAPSK/TKIP and generate random 64bytes psk; after process, AP will restart with new security.
3. AP services as Proxy:
 - 3.1. The value of SC state has no effect in proxy mode.
 - 3.2. WPS AP only services one WPS client at a time.
 - 3.3. WPS AP only can work in ra0.

6.12 New files for WPS AP

- wsc.c
- wsc_tlv.c
- sha2.c
- hmac.c
- dh_key.c
- evp_enc.c

6.13 New compile flag for WPS AP

WFLAGS += -DWSC_SUPPORT

6.14 New items for RT2860AP.dat file

WscConfMode=0
WscConfStatus=1

6.15 Related Documents

1. [Wi-Fi Protected Setup Specification v1.0](#) (member only)
2. [Wi-Fi Protected Setup White Paper](#)
3. [Introducing Wi-Fi Protected Setup](#)
4. [WSC Linux* Reference Implementation](#)
5. [How to Use Windows Connect Now Configuration to Enable Simple Setup for Consumer Wi-Fi Networks](#) [WinHEC 2006; 5.83 MB]
6. [Network Infrastructure Device Implementer's Guide](#)

6.16 UPNP Daemon HOWTO

6.16.1 Build WPS UPnP Daemon

6.16.1.1 REQUIREMENTS:

1. Linux platform
2. Ralink wireless driver version which support WPS
3. Libupnp
 - ⇒ You can download the libupnp source code from the following URL:
<http://upnp.sourceforge.net/>
 - ⇒ libupnp-1.3.1 is preferred version. For other versions, you may need to patch our modification to the library yourself.
4. POSIX thread library
 - ⇒ Both libupnp and our WPS UPnP daemon need the POSIX thread library, following are recommended pthread library version.
 - For uClibc, need the version $\geq 0.9.27$
 - For GLIBC, need the version $\geq 2.3.2$
 - ⇒ If your pthread library is older than upper list, you may need to upgrade it.

6.16.1.2 BUILD AND RUN:

1. Modify the “\$(work_directory)/wsc_upnp/Makefile” and change the compile flags depends on your target platform.
 - ⇒ Ex. For arm-Linux target platform, you may need to set the following fags:
 - CROSS_COMPILE = arm-Linux-
 - TARGET_HOST = arm-Linux
 - **WIRELESS_H_INCLUDE_PATH =**
/usr/src/kernels/2.6.11-1.1369_FC4-smp-i686/include/
2. Modify the “\$(work_directory)/wsc_upnp/libupnp-1.3.1/Makefile.src” and change the configure parameters.
 - ⇒ Ex. For big-endian system, you may need to add CFAGS as following:
 - ./configure --host=\$(TARGET_HOST) CFLAGS="-mbig-endian"
3. Compile it
 - ⇒ Run “make” in “\$(work_directory)/wsc_upnp”, after successful compilation, you will get an execution file named “wscd”.
4. Install
 - ⇒ Create a sub-directory named “xml” in the “/etc” of your target platform
 - ⇒ Copy all files inside in “\$(work_directory)/wsc_upnp/xml” to “/etc/xml”
 - Copy the “wscd” to the target platform.
5. Run it

- ⇒ Before run it, be sure the target platform already **has set the default route or has a route entry for subnet 239.0.0.0 (For UuPnP Multicast)**. Or the WPS daemon will failed when do initialization.
- ⇒ Now you can run it by following command:
 - `/bin/wscd -m 1 -d 3`

6.16.2 Related Documents

1. WPS Specification (Simple_Config_v1.0g.pdf)
2. UPnP Device Architecture 1.0
3. Windows Connect Now-NET Version 1.0
4. WFAWLANConfig:1 Service Template Version 1.01
5. WFA Device:1 Device Template Version 1.01

7 WMM PARAMETERS

7.1 Setting Parameters

1. Set 'WmmCapable' as 1 to turn on WMM QoS support
2. Parameters of 'APAifsn', 'APCwmin', 'APCwmax', 'APTxop', 'APACM' are WMM parameter for AP
3. Parameters of 'BSSAifsn', 'BSSCwmin', 'BSSCwmax', 'BSSTxop', 'BSSACM' are WMM parameter for station
4. Parameter of AckPolicy is for Ack policy which support normal Ack or no Ack
5. Default WMM parameters for STA and AP

Table 4 Default WMM Parameters for the STA

AC	CW _{min}	CW _{max}	AIFSN	TXOP Limit (802.11b)	TXOP Limit (802.11a/g)
AC_BK	15	1023	7	0	0
AC_BE	15	1023	3	0	0
AC_VI	7	15	2	188 6.016ms	94 3.008ms
AC_VO	3	7	2	102 3.264ms	47 1.504ms

Table 5 Default WMM Parameters for the AP

AC	CW _{min}	CW _{max}	AIFSN	TXOP Limit (802.11b)	TXOP Limit (802.11a/g)
AC_BK	15	1023	7	0	0
AC_BE	15	63	3	0	0
AC_VI	7	15	1	188 6.016ms	94 3.008ms
AC_VO	3	7	1	102 3.264ms	47 1.504ms

1. All WMM parameters do not support iwpriv command but 'WmmCapable', please store all parameter to RT2800AP.dat, and restart driver.
2. The format for WMM parameter is as followed,
APAifsn=3;7;1;1 //AC_BE, AC_BK, AC_VI, AC_VO

7.2 How to turn on WMM test in RT2800 SoftAP

1. **WmmCapable=1**
For each BSSID:
0: Disable WMM,
1: Enable WMM
(If the parameter sets to 1, the relative BSSID will turn on WMM)
2. **TxBurst=0**
3. **Parameters for AP (for each AC (access category))**

- ```

APAifsn=3;7;1;1 // AC_BE;AC_BK;AC_VI;AC_VO
APCwmin=4;4;3;2 // AC_BE;AC_BK;AC_VI;AC_VO
APCwmax=6;10;4;3 // AC_BE;AC_BK;AC_VI;AC_VO
APTxop=0;0;94;47 // AC_BE;AC_BK;AC_VI;AC_VO
APACM=0;0;0;0 // AC_BE;AC_BK;AC_VI;AC_VO
4. Parameters for all STAs (for each AC (access category))
 BSSAifsn=3;7;2;2 // AC_BE;AC_BK;AC_VI;AC_VO
 BSSCwmin=4;4;3;2 // AC_BE;AC_BK;AC_VI;AC_VO
 BSSCwmax=10;10;4;3 // AC_BE;AC_BK;AC_VI;AC_VO
 BSSTxop=0;0;94;47 // AC_BE;AC_BK;AC_VI;AC_VO
 BSSACM=0;0;0;0 // AC_BE;AC_BK;AC_VI;AC_VO
5. Ack policy
 AckPolicy=0;0;0;0 // AC_BE;AC_BK;AC_VI;AC_VO;
 // 0: Normal ACK, 1: No ACK

```

All default values comply with Wi-Fi spec.

1. WmmCapable=1

For each BSSID:

- 0: Disable WMM,
- 1: Enable WMM

( If the parameter sets to 1, the relative BSSID will turn on WMM)

2. TxBurst=0
3. Parameters for AP (for each AC (access category))
 

```

APAifsn=3;7;1;1 // AC_BE;AC_BK;AC_VI;AC_VO
APCwmin=4;4;3;2 // AC_BE;AC_BK;AC_VI;AC_VO
APCwmax=6;10;4;3 // AC_BE;AC_BK;AC_VI;AC_VO
APTxop=0;0;94;47 // AC_BE;AC_BK;AC_VI;AC_VO
APACM=0;0;0;0 // AC_BE;AC_BK;AC_VI;AC_VO

```
4. Parameters for all STAs (for each AC (access category))
 

```

BSSAifsn=3;7;2;2 // AC_BE;AC_BK;AC_VI;AC_VO
BSSCwmin=4;4;3;2 // AC_BE;AC_BK;AC_VI;AC_VO
BSSCwmax=10;10;4;3 // AC_BE;AC_BK;AC_VI;AC_VO
BSSTxop=0;0;94;47 // AC_BE;AC_BK;AC_VI;AC_VO
BSSACM=0;0;0;0 // AC_BE;AC_BK;AC_VI;AC_VO

```

5. Ack policy
 

```

AckPolicy=0;0;0;0 // AC_BE;AC_BK;AC_VI;AC_VO;
 // 0: Normal ACK, 1: No ACK

```

- All default values comply with Wi-Fi spec.

### 7.3 The ACKs

1. Current driver of RT2800AP only support NORMAL\_ACK and NO\_ACK.  
Section 11.1, item 4  
Parameter of AckPolicy is for an Ack policy which supports **normal Ack or no Ack**.  
The other two ack types have to be supported by the hardware.
2. The difference of ACKs

- a. NORMAL\_ACK is used to ACK data packet.
- b. NO\_ACK is used never ACK any data packet.
- c. NO\_EXPLICIT\_ACK have two ways to implement,
  - By received packet count threshold to ACK.
  - By timing period threshold to ACK.
- d. BLOCK\_ACK is used to ACK data packet per ACK request packet received.
  - If peer didn't request to ACK then never ACK.
  - This type of ACK is depends on what AIR quality is.
    - 1.) AIR quality is bad, then the ACK should be mostly required.
    - 2.) AIR quality is good, then the ACK period maybe longer or even needn't ACK.

### 3. Reference:

Below table is pasted from IEEE802.11e-D13.0 for your reference.(Page 27 and 28)

| Table 3.2—Ack policy field in QoS control field of QoS data frames |       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Bits in QoS Control field                                          |       | Meaning                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Bit 5                                                              | Bit 6 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 0                                                                  | 0     | Normal acknowledgement. The addressed recipient returns an ACK or QoS +CF-Ack frame after a SIFS period, according to the procedures defined in 9.2.8, 9.3.3 and 9.9.2.3. The Ack Policy field is set to this value in all directed frames in which the sender requires acknowledgement. For QoS Null (no data) frames, this is the only permissible value for the Ack Policy field. |
| 1                                                                  | 0     | No Acknowledgement. The addressed recipient takes no action upon receipt of the frame. More details are provided in 9.11. The Ack Policy is set to this value in all directed frames in which the sender does not require acknowledgement. This combination is also used for broadcast and multicast frames that use the QoS frame format.                                           |
| 0                                                                  | 1     | No Explicit Acknowledgement. There may be a response frame to the frame that is received, but it is neither the ACK nor any Data frame of subtype +CF-Ack. For Data frames of subtype QoS CF-Poll and subtype QoS CF-Ack+CF-Poll, this is the only permissible value for the Ack Policy field.                                                                                       |
| 1                                                                  | 1     | Block Acknowledgement. The addressed recipient takes no action upon the receipt of the frame except for recording the state. The recipient can expect a BlockAckReq frame in the future to which it responds using the procedure described in 9.10.                                                                                                                                  |

## 7.4 Access Precedence and Outgoing Frame Classification

### 1. 802.1e-D13

#### 1.1. Section 7.3.2.16 Traffic Classification (TCLAS) Element

| Table 20.7—Frame classifier type |                          |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Classifier Type                  | Classifier Parameters    |
| 0                                | Ethernet parameters      |
| 1                                | TCP/UDP IP parameters    |
| 2                                | IEEE 802.1D/Q Parameters |
| 3-255                            | Reserved                 |

#### 1.2. Section 9.1.3.1 HCF contention-based channel access (EDCA)

Table 20.23—User priority to Access Category mappings

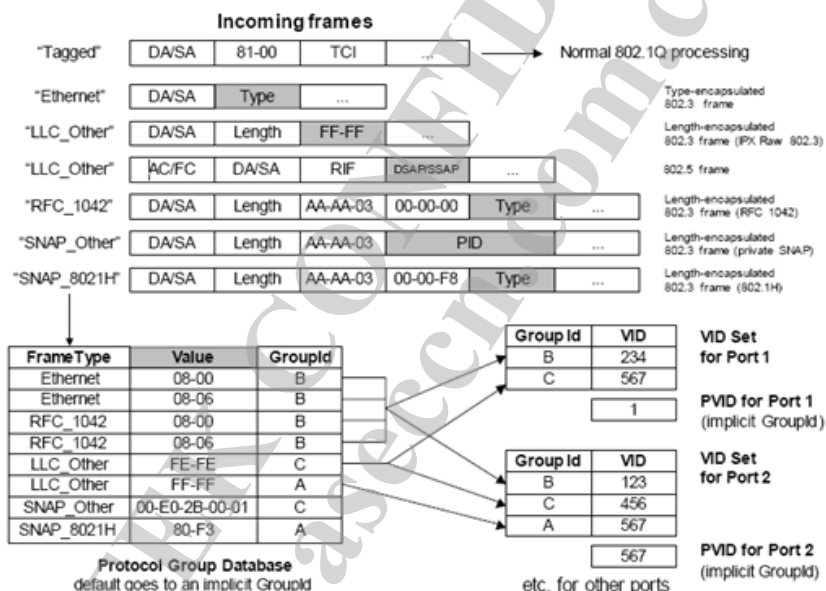
| Priority | User priority (UP - Same as 802.1D User Priority) | 802.1D Designation | Access Category (AC) | Designation (Informative) |
|----------|---------------------------------------------------|--------------------|----------------------|---------------------------|
| lowest   | 1                                                 | BK                 | AC_BK                | Background                |
|          | 2                                                 | -                  | AC_BK                | Background                |
|          | 0                                                 | BE                 | AC_BE                | Best Effort               |
|          | 3                                                 | EE                 | AC_BE                | Best Effort               |
|          | 4                                                 | CL                 | AC_VI                | Video                     |
|          | 5                                                 | VI                 | AC_VI                | Video                     |
|          | 6                                                 | VO                 | AC_VO                | Voice                     |
| highest  | 7                                                 | NC                 | AC_VO                | Voice                     |

## 2. 802.1Q-2003

### 2.1. Section 8.9 VLAN classification

## 3. 802.1q-rev-d4.0-2005-05-19

### 3.1. Section 6.8 Protocol VLAN classification



NOTE—The PID shown in this figure is a Protocol Identifier, as defined in 5.3 of IEEE Std 802. It is a 5-octet value consisting of a 3-octet OUI value followed by a 2-octet locally administered identifier.

Figure 6-2—Example of operation of port-and-protocol based classification

### 3.2. Section 9. Tagged frame format

Table 9-1—802.1Q Ethernet Type allocations

| Tag Type | Name                                     | Value |
|----------|------------------------------------------|-------|
| VLAN TAG | 802.1Q Tag Protocol Type (802.1QTagType) | 81-00 |

## 4. RFC 2474

Definition of the Differentiated Services Field (DS Field) in the IPv4 and IPv6 Headers (802.11e - Differentiated Services Code Point (DSCP))

## 5. RFC 791

Internet Protocol

## 6. RFC 795

### 6.1. Service mappings – TOS of IP Header

The IP Type of Service has the following fields:

|         |                                             |
|---------|---------------------------------------------|
| Bit 0-2 | Precedence.                                 |
| Bit 3   | 0 = Normal Delay, 1 = Low Delay.            |
| Bit 4   | 0 = Normal Throughput, 1 = High Throughput. |

|         |                                               |
|---------|-----------------------------------------------|
| Bit 5   | 0 = Normal Reliability, 1 = High Reliability. |
| Bit 6-7 | Reserved for Future Use.                      |

| 0                          | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
|----------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PRECEDENCE                 |   |   | D | T | R | O |   |
| 111 - Network Control      |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 110 - Internetwork Control |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 101 - CRITIC/ECP           |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 100 - Flash Override       |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 011 - Flash                |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 010 - Immediate            |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 001 - Priority             |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
| 000 - Routine              |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

## 7.5 Supported Parameters in RT2860AP.dat

### 7.5.1 WmmCapable=Value

Value:

- 0: Disable
- 1: Enable

### 7.5.2 DLSCapable=Value

Description:

Enable or disable DLS function (Ralink proprietary function, Ralink 11n STA support only)

Value:

- 0: Disable
- 1: Enable

### 7.5.3 APAifsn=Value

Value:

APAifsn=3;7;1;1 // AC\_BE, AC\_BK, AC\_VI, AC\_VO

### 7.5.4 APCwmin=Value

Value:

APCwmin=4;4;3;2 // AC\_BE, AC\_BK, AC\_VI, AC\_VO

### 7.5.5 APCwmax =Value

Value:

APCwmax=6;10;4;3 // AC\_BE, AC\_BK, AC\_VI, AC\_VO

### 7.5.6 APTxop =Value

Value:

APTxop=0;0;94;47 // AC\_BE, AC\_BK, AC\_VI, AC\_VO

#### 7.5.7 APACM =Value

Value:

APACM=0;0;0;0 // AC\_BE, AC\_BK, AC\_VI, AC\_VO

#### 7.5.8 BSSAifsn =Value

Value:

BSSAifsn=3;7;2;2 // AC\_BE, AC\_BK, AC\_VI, AC\_VO

#### 7.5.9 BSSCwmin =Value

Value:

BSSCwmin=4;4;3;2 // AC\_BE, AC\_BK, AC\_VI, AC\_VO

#### 7.5.10 BSSCwmax =Value

Value:

BSSCwmax=10;10;4;3 // AC\_BE, AC\_BK, AC\_VI, AC\_VO

#### 7.5.11 BSSTxop =Value

Value:

BSSTxop=0;0;94;47 // AC\_BE, AC\_BK, AC\_VI, AC\_VO

#### 7.5.12 BSSACM =Value

Value:

BSSACM=0;0;0;0 // AC\_BE, AC\_BK, AC\_VI, AC\_VO

#### 7.5.13 AckPolicy =Value

Value:

AckPolicy=0;0;0;0 // AC\_BE, AC\_BK, AC\_VI, AC\_VO

#### 7.5.14 APSDCapable=Value

Value [Valid on WmmCapable=1]

- 0: Disable
- 1: Enable

### 7.5.15 EthWithVLANTag=Value [RTL865x Only]

Value:

- 0: Disable
- 1: Enable

## 7.6 iwpriv ra0 set [parameters]=[Value]

| Syntax:             | Example                          |
|---------------------|----------------------------------|
| Section# parameters | 6.6.1 WmmCapable                 |
| Explanation         | Set WmmCapable Enable or Disable |
| Value:              | Value:                           |
| 0: ...              | 0: Disable                       |
| 1: ...              | 0: Enrollee                      |

### 7.6.1 WmmCapable

Set WmmCapable Enable or Disable

Value:

- 0: Disable
- 1: Enable

## 8 IEEE802.11H+D

DFS - Dynamic Frequency Selection

### 8.1 IEEE802.11d

#### Regulatory Domains

1. To turn on IEEE802.11d, just fill up the parameter of 'CountryCode', according to ISO3166 code list. This parameter can work in A/B/G band.
2. The parameter of "CountryCode" needs to match with 'CountryRegion' or 'CountryRegionABand' depends on A or B/G band
3. Wi-Fi test requirement for IEEE802.11d
  - Country code IE(0x07) includes in beacon frame and probe response
  - Power constraint IE(32) includes in beacon frame and probe response

### 8.2 IEEE802.11h

#### Spectrum and Transmit Power Management

1. To turn on IEEE802.11h, just fill up the parameters of 'IEEE80211H', 'AutoChannelSelect' as 1, WirelessMode set as 3 to support A band. This parameter can work in only A band.
2. Use 'CSPeriod' to determine how many beacons before channel switch
3. Driver will turn off BBP tuning temporarily in radar detection mode
4. If turn on IEEE802.11h, AP will have 60sec to do channel available check, and will not send beacon and can not be connect.
5. Wi-Fi test requirement for IEEE802.11h
  - Force AP switch channel, AP will stop beacon transmit between 15 sec
  - At least five beacon includes channel switch announcement IE (37) in beacon frame
6. ETSI test requirement, please refer to ETSI EN 301 893 for V1.2.3 detail

Table D.1: DFS requirement values

| Parameter                         | Value  |
|-----------------------------------|--------|
| Channel Availability Check Time   | 60 s   |
| Channel Move Time                 | 10 s   |
| Channel Closing Transmission Time | 260 ms |

Table D.2: Interference Threshold values, Master

| Maximum Transmit Power                                                                 | Value<br>(see note) |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|
| ≥ 200 mW                                                                               | -64 dBm             |
| < 200 mW                                                                               | -62 dBm             |
| NOTE: This is the level at the input of the receiver assuming a 0 dBi receive antenna. |                     |

Table D.3: Interference Threshold values, Slave

| Maximum Transmit Power                                                                 | Value<br>(see note) |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|
| ≥ 200 mW                                                                               | -64 dBm             |
| < 200 mW                                                                               | N/A                 |
| NOTE: This is the level at the input of the receiver assuming a 0 dBi receive antenna. |                     |

### 8.3 Supported Parameters in RT2860AP.dat

### 8.3.1 IEEE80211H=Value

Description:

Enable or disable IEEE 802.11h function. Spectrum management.

This field can only be enabled in A band.

Value:

0: Disable

1: Enable

### 8.3.2 CSPeriod=Value

Description:

Set how many beacons with Channel Switch Announcement Element will be sent before changing a new channel.

Value:

0 ~ 255. The default is 10.

Note:

Channel switch period (Beacon count), unit is based on Beacon interval.

### 8.3.3 RDRegion

Description:

Set radar detection duration region.

Value:

CE

FCC

JAP

JAP\_W53

JAP\_W56

### 8.3.4 CarrierDetect

Description:

Enable or Disable Carrier Detection.

Value:

0: Disable

1: Enable

### 8.3.5 ChannelGeography

Description:

For channel list builder.

Value:

0: Outdoor

1: Indoor

2: Both

## 8.4 iwpriv ra0 set [parameters]=[Value]

**Syntax:**

**Section# parameters**

**Explanation**

**Value:**

**0:** ...

**1:** ...

**Example**

**7.4.1 IEEE8021H**

Spectrum management.

**Value:**

**0:** Disable

**0:** Enrollee



---

**8.4.1 IEEE80211H**

Spectrum management. This field can only be enabled in A band

Value:

- 0: Disable
- 1: Enable

---

**8.4.2 CSPeriod**

Channel switch period (Beacon count), unit is based on Beacon interval.  
The value indicate how many Channel-Switch Announcements will be sent.

Value:

0 ~ 255

---

**8.4.3 FastDfs**

Enable or Disable Fast Radar Detection.

Value:

- 0: Disable
- 1: Enable

---

**8.4.4 ChMovTime**

Change channel moving time for DFS testing

Value:

0 ~ 255 sec

---

**8.4.5 CarrierDetect**

Enable or Disable Carrier Detection.

Value:

- 0: Disable
- 1: Enable

---

**8.4.6 ChGeography**

For channel list builder.

Value:

- 0: Outdoor
- 1: Indoor
- 2: Both

## 9 SECURITY POLICY

### 9.1 All possible combinations of security policy

#### Type I. No Radius

(Must set parameter of IEEE8021X as FALSE)

|               | OPEN | SHARED | WEPAUTO |
|---------------|------|--------|---------|
| NONE          | V    | X      | X       |
| WEP           | V    | V      | V       |
| 802.1x daemon | Off  | Off    | Off     |

#### Type II. With Radius (Non WiFi standard)

(Must set parameter of IEEE8021X as TRUE)

|               | OPEN |
|---------------|------|
| NONE          | V    |
| WEP           | V    |
| 802.1x daemon | On   |

#### Type III. With WPA

(Must set parameter of IEEE8021X as FALSE)

|               | WPAPSK | WPA2PSK | WPAPSK<br>WPA2PSK | WPA | WPA2 | WPA<br>WPA2 |
|---------------|--------|---------|-------------------|-----|------|-------------|
| TKIP          | V      | V       | V                 | V   | V    | V           |
| AES           | V      | V       | V                 | V   | V    | V           |
| BOTH          | V      | V       | V                 | V   | V    | V           |
| 802.1x daemon | Off    | Off     | Off               | On  | On   | On          |

The "off" of 802.1x daemon means may be off, it also can be "on"

However "on" of 802.1x daemon means must be "on"

There are no relationship between the parameter of IEEE8021X and 802.1x daemon (RT2860apd).

### 9.2 WPA2 setting

All settings are same as WPA, but modify attributes --- AuthMode, EncrypType, PreAuth, PMKCachePeriod.

### 9.3 Supported Parameters in RT2860AP.dat

#### 9.3.1 PreAuth=Value

Value:

- 0: Disable
- 1: Enable

Note:

Set WPA2 PMKID cache timeout period, after time out, the cached key will be delete

#### 9.3.2 AuthMode=Value

Value:

OPEN  
 SHARED  
 WEPAUTO  
 WPAPSK  
 WPA  
 WPA2PSK  
 WPA2  
 WPA1WPA2 :WPA/WPA2 mix mode  
 WPAPSKWPA2PSK :WPAPSK/WPA2PSK mix mode

Note:

1. WPA and analogous only support TKIP and AES as encryption method.
2. SHARED only supports Wep as encryption method.
3. **WEPAUTO** means AP can accept STA connect to it using **OPEN-WEP** or **SHARED-WEP**

### 9.3.3 EncryptType=Value

Description:

Set the encryption type.

Value:

NONE: For AuthMode=OPEN  
 WEP: For AuthMode=OPEN or AuthMode=SHARED  
 TKIP: For AuthMode=WPAPSK/WPA2PSK, WPA/WPA2, mix mode  
 AES: For AuthMode=WPAPSK/WPA2PSK, WPA/WPA2, mix mode  
 TKIPAES: For TKIP/AES mix mode

### 9.3.4 DefaultKeyID=Value

Value:

1 ~ 4

### 9.3.5 Key1Type=Value

Value:

0: Hexadecimal  
 1: ASCII

### 9.3.6 Key1Str=Value

Key1Str1=Value  
 Key1Str2=Value  
 Key1Str3=Value  
 Key1Str4=Value  
 Key1Str5=Value  
 Key1Str6=Value  
 Key1Str7=Value  
 Key1Str8=Value

[\(Refer to Q&A – 7\)](#)

Value:

10 or 26 hexadecimal characters, eg: 012345678  
5 or 13 ASCII characters, eg: passwd

---

### 9.3.7 Key2Type=Value

Value:

0: Hexadecimal  
1: ASCII

---

### 9.3.8 Key2Str=Value

Key2Str1=Value  
Key2Str2=Value  
Key2Str3=Value  
Key2Str4=Value  
Key2Str5=Value  
Key2Str6=Value  
Key2Str7=Value  
Key2Str8=Value

[\(Refer to Q&A – 7\)](#)

Value:

10 or 26 hexadecimal characters, eg: 012345678  
5 or 13 ASCII characters, eg: passwd

---

### 9.3.9 Key3Type=Value

Value:

0: Hexadecimal  
1: ASCII

---

### 9.3.10 Key3Str=Value

Key3Str1=Value  
Key3Str2=Value  
Key3Str3=Value  
Key3Str4=Value  
Key3Str5=Value  
Key3Str6=Value  
Key3Str7=Value  
Key3Str8=Value

[\(Refer to Q&A – 7\)](#)

Value:

10 or 26 hexadecimal characters, eg: 012345678  
5 or 13 ASCII characters, eg: passwd

---

**9.3.11 Key4Type=Value**

Value:

- 0: Hexadecimal
- 1: ASCII

---

**9.3.12 Key4Str=Value**

Key4Str1=Value  
Key4Str2=Value  
Key4Str3=Value  
Key4Str4=Value  
Key4Str5=Value  
Key4Str6=Value  
Key4Str7=Value  
Key4Str8=Value  
(Refer to Q&A – 7)

Value:

- 10 or 26 hexadecimal characters, eg: 012345678
- 5 or 13 ASCII characters, eg: passwd

---

**9.3.13 WPA PSK=Value**

WPA PSK1=Value  
WPA PSK2=Value  
WPA PSK3=Value  
WPA PSK4=Value  
WPA PSK5=Value  
WPA PSK6=Value  
WPA PSK7=Value  
WPA PSK8=Value  
[\(Refer to Q&A – 7\)](#)

Value:

- 8 ~ 63 ASCII characters
- or
- 64 hexadecimal characters

---

**9.3.14 RekeyMethod=Value**

Value (for WPA/WPA2):

- TIME: Time rekey
- PKT: Packet rekey
- DISABLE: Disable rekey

---

**9.3.15 RekeyInterval=Value**

Value (for WPA/WPA2)

0 ~ 0x3fffff

unit: 1 seconds/1000packets

### 9.3.16 PMKCachePeriod=Value

Description:

Set the alive time of PMKID in PMK-Cache table.

Value (for WPA2):

0 ~

unit:minute

## 9.4 iwpriv ra0 set [parameters]=[Value]

| Syntax:  |             | Example |                  |
|----------|-------------|---------|------------------|
| Section# | parameters  | 8.4.1   | PreAuth          |
|          | Explanation |         | Set WPS function |
|          | Value:      |         | Value:           |
|          | 0: ...      |         | 0: Disable       |
|          | 1: ...      |         | 0: Enrollee      |

### 9.4.1 PreAuth

Description:

Set WPA2 pre-authentication mode.

Value:

0: Disable

1: Enable

### 9.4.2 AuthMode

Description:

Set Authentication mode.

Value:

OPEN

WEPAUTO

SHARED

WPAPSK

WPA

WPA2PSK

WPA2

WPA1WPA2

WPAPSKWPA2PSK

### 9.4.3 EncryptType

Description:

Set the Encryption Type.

Value:

NONE

WEP

TKIP

AES

## TKIPAES

---

**9.4.4 DefaultKeyID**

Description:

Set Default Key ID.

Value:

1 ~ 4

---

**9.4.5 Key1**

Description:

Set Key1 String.

Value:

5 ASCII characters, or  
10 hex number, or  
13 ASCII characters, or  
26 hex numbers

---

**9.4.6 Key2**

Description:

Set Key2 String.

Value:

5 ASCII characters, or  
10 hex number, or  
13 ASCII characters, or  
26 hex numbers

---

**9.4.7 Key3**

Description:

Set Key3 String.

Value:

5 ASCII characters, or  
10 hex number, or  
13 ASCII characters, or  
26 hex numbers

---

**9.4.8 Key4**

Description:

Set Key4 String.

Value:

5 ASCII characters, or  
10 hex number, or  
13 ASCII characters, or  
26 hex numbers

---

**9.4.9 WPAPSK**

Description:

WPA Pre-Shared Key.

Value:

8~63 ASCII or 64 HEX characters

---

#### 9.4.10 RekeyMethod

Description:

Set group rekey interval-unit's type.

Value:

TIME  
PKT  
NONE

---

#### 9.4.11 RekeyInterval

Description:

Set group rekey interval. 0 to disable rekey. Unit: 1seconds/1000packets dependent on Rekeytype.

Value:

0~0x3FFFFFFF

---

#### 9.4.12 PMKCachePeriod

Description:

Set WPA2 PMKID cache timeout period, after time out, the cached key will be deleted.

Value:

0~ ; unit: minute

---

### 9.5 Examples

---

#### 9.5.1 Example I

On Step-by-Step setting of how to set SoftAP using WPAPSK security mechanism with encryption method TKIP. Assume RT2800 SoftAP set PreShared Key as "myownpresharedkey". Please ensure to set SSID, before/after set WPAPSK.

1. load RT2800ap driver
2. iwpriv ra0 set AuthMode=WPAPSK
3. iwpriv ra0 set EncrypType=TKIP
4. iwpriv ra0 set IEEE8021X=0
5. iwpriv ra0 set SSID=myownssid
6. iwpriv ra0 set WPAPSK=myownpresharedkey
7. iwpriv ra0 set DefaultKeyID=2
8. iwpriv ra0 set SSID=myownssid

---

#### 9.5.2 Example II

On Step-by-Step setting of how to set SoftAP using WEP security mechanism. Assume RT2800 SoftAP uses user-defined key.

1. load RT2800ap driver
2. iwpriv ra0 set AuthMode=SHARED



3. iwpriv ra0 set EncrypType=WEP
4. iwpriv ra0 set IEEE8021X=0
5. iwpriv ra0 set Key1=0123456789
6. iwpriv ra0 set DefaultKeyID=1
7. iwpriv ra0 set SSID=myownssid

---

### 9.5.3 Example III

On Step-by-Step setting of how to set SoftAP using OPEN security mechanism.

1. load RT2800ap driver
2. iwpriv ra0 set AuthMode=OPEN
3. iwpriv ra0 set EncrypType=NONE
4. iwpriv ra0 set IEEE8021X=0
5. iwpriv ra0 set SSID=myownssid

---

### 9.5.4 Example IV

Change setting to WPAESK with AES.

1. iwpriv ra0 set AuthMode=WPAESK
2. iwpriv ra0 set EncrypType=AES
3. iwpriv ra0 set IEEE8021X=0
4. iwpriv ra0 set SSID=MySsid
5. iwpriv ra0 set WPAESK=MyPassword
6. iwpriv ra0 set DefaultKeyID=2
7. iwpriv ra0 set SSID=MySsid

Note:

Step 3 is a must for calculating WPAESK Key, which requires both SSID and WPAESK.  
Step 5 will make driver to reload all settings. step5 must be the same with step3.

---

### 9.5.5 Example V

Change setting to OPEN, no 802.1x.

1. iwpriv ra0 set AuthMode= OPEN
2. iwpriv ra0 set EncrypType= NONE
3. iwpriv ra0 set IEEE8021X=0
4. iwpriv ra0 set SSID=MySsid

Note:

Step 3 will make driver to reload all setting.

## 10 WDS

### Wireless Distribution System

#### 10.1 WDS Setup

1. edit file in /etc/Wireless/RT2860AP/RT2860AP.dat to add
  - (a). WdsEnable=1
  - (b). WdsList=00:10:20:30:40:50; ;Another AP's MAC address
  - (c). WdsEncrypType=NONE ;the encryption type in WDS interface
2. edit script file bridge\_setup according to **the number of WDS-AP** add "/usr/sbin/brctl addif br0 wds0" and "/sbin/ifconfig wds0 0.0.0.0" to relative place.
3. re-load driver(rt2860ap.o)
4. run bridge\_setup

#### 10.2 WDS Usage

1. Each WDS APs need setting as same channel, encryption type.(not support mixed mode, like WPAPSKWPA2PSK).
2. WDS Security support up to pre-shared key, this is inter AP's security and no 802.1x support.
3. In case want have auto-learning WDS peers, Lazy mode is the one. But have to note that can't set each AP to Lazy mode, otherwise no addr4 will be carried by each AP. This means that there at least has one AP have to fill WDS list.

#### 10.3 WDS Individual Encryption

If the WDS mode is enabled and set as LAZY mode, the all WDS-link shall share the same encryption type and key material(based on wds0 setting). Otherwise, each WDS-link has own individual security setting.

No matter what WDS mode is set, it has no any relation to the encryption of BSSIDs.

Although the new WDS implementation has been provided, it also supports previous WDS configuration.

A: WdsKey:

WdsKey is used for all WDS interface and support AES or TKIP encryption only. WEP key will follow main-AP's setting. Wds0Key/Wds1Key/Wds2Key/Wds3Key is used to support all of the encryption per WDS interface, WEP, TKIP, and AES.

B: AuthMode:

Follows the main-AP's setting.

Case 1: main AP choose open mode, and WDS choose WEP or AES

AuthMode: OPEN, take from main-AP

EncrypType: WDS = WEP or AES

⇒ WEP key will follow main-AP's setting,

Or, take from Wds0Key... depend on which WDS interface.

⇒ AES key will take from WdsKey or Wds0Key, depend on which WDS interface.

Please use PING to check the data whether encrypted or not.

Case 2: main AP is wep mode, and WDS is AES mode

AuthMode: WEP

#### 10.4 Supported Parameters RT2860AP.dat

#### 10.4.1 WdsEnable=Value

Value:

- 0: Disable - Disable all WDS function.
- 1: Restrict mode - Same as Repeater mode.
- 2: Bridge mode - Turn on WDS function, the peer WDS APs are according to the mac address listed in "WdsList" field below. In this mode, AP will not send beacon out and will not deal with probe request packets, therefore STA will not possible to connect with it.
- 3: Repeater mode - Turn on WDS function, the peer WDS APs are according to the mac address listed in "WdsList" field below.
- 4: Lazy mode - Turn on WDS function, and auto learning from WDS packet which with addr4 field.

#### 10.4.2 WdsList=Value

Value:

[Mac Address];[Mac Address];...

E.g.

00:10:20:30:40:50;0A:0b:0c:0D:0e:0f;1a:2b:3c:4d:5e:6f

Note:

It supports the maximum WDS-link is 4.

#### 10.4.3 WdsEncryptType=Value;Value;Value;Value

Value:

NONE  
WEP  
TKIP  
AES

E.g.

OPEN;TKIP;WEP;AES

The encryption of wds0 is OPEN

The encryption of wds1 is TKIP

The encryption of wds2 is WEP

The encryption of wds3 is AES

#### 10.4.4 WdsKey=Value

The key material of WDS link.

Value:

10 or 26 hexadecimal characters (eg: 1234567890) for WEP

5 or 13 ASCII characters (eg: 12345) for WEP

8 ~ 63 ASCII characters for TKIP or AES

64 hexadecimal characters for TKIP or AES

Depends on the setting of WdsEncrypType.

| Main BSSID's<br>EncrypType | WDS's<br>WdsEncrypType | Peer AP WDS's<br>WdsEncrypType | Remark                          |
|----------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| NONE                       | NONE                   | NONE                           |                                 |
| WEP                        | WEP                    | WEP                            | Using legacy key setting method |
| TKIP                       | TKIP                   | TKIP                           | WDS's key is from WdsKey        |
| TKIP                       | AES                    | AES                            | WDS's key is from WdsKey        |
| AES                        | TKIP                   | TKIP                           | WDS's key is from WdsKey        |
| AES                        | AES                    | AES                            | WDS's key is from WdsKey        |
| TKIPAES                    | TKIP                   | TKIP                           | WDS's key is from WdsKey        |
| TKIPAES                    | AES                    | AES                            | WDS's key is from WdsKey        |

#### 10.4.5 Wds0Key=Value

The key material of wds0 link.

Value:

10 or 26 hexadecimal characters (eg: 1234567890) for WEP

5 or 13 ASCII characters (eg: 12345) for WEP

8 ~ 63 ASCII characters for TKIP or AES

64 hexadecimal characters for TKIP or AES

#### 10.4.6 Wds1Key=Value

The key material of wds1 link.

Value:

10 or 26 hexadecimal characters (eg: 1234567890) for WEP

5 or 13 ASCII characters (eg: 12345) for WEP

8 ~ 63 ASCII characters for TKIP or AES

64 hexadecimal characters for TKIP or AES

#### 10.4.7 Wds2Key=Value

The key material of wds2 link.

Value:

10 or 26 hexadecimal characters (eg: 1234567890) for WEP

5 or 13 ASCII characters (eg: 12345) for WEP

8 ~ 63 ASCII characters for TKIP or AES

64 hexadecimal characters for TKIP or AES

#### 10.4.8 Wds3Key=Value

The key material of wds3 link.

Value:

10 or 26 hexadecimal characters (eg: 1234567890) for WEP

5 or 13 ASCII characters (eg: 12345) for WEP

8 ~ 63 ASCII characters for TKIP or AES  
64 hexadecimal characters for TKIP or AES

---

#### 10.4.9 WdsDefaultKeyID=Value

The default key index setting.

Value:

1~4

E.g.

1;2;3;4

The key index of wds0 is 1

The key index of wds1 is 2

The key index of wds2 is 3

The key index of wds3 is 4

---

#### 10.4.10 WdsPhyMode=Value

Value:

CCK

OFDM

HTMIX

GREENFIELD

## 11 SINGLE SKU

The Single SKU is used to limit the transmitting power. Every country has its maximum transmitting power. This function only is support in 2.4G only. To enable the function of Single SKU, the following condition must be satisfied:

1. The value of AntGain must be larger than 0.
2. The content of 0x4E of EEPROM must have value.
3. The value of CountryCode is set.

The content of 0x4E of EEPROM is maximum transmitting power for OFDM 6M.

## 12 QLOAD

This is a Channel Noise Detection Mechanism.

Sometimes unknown noise signals will trigger PHY-RXSTART indicate of WLAN chip so we can not send any packet to the air due to RX busy.

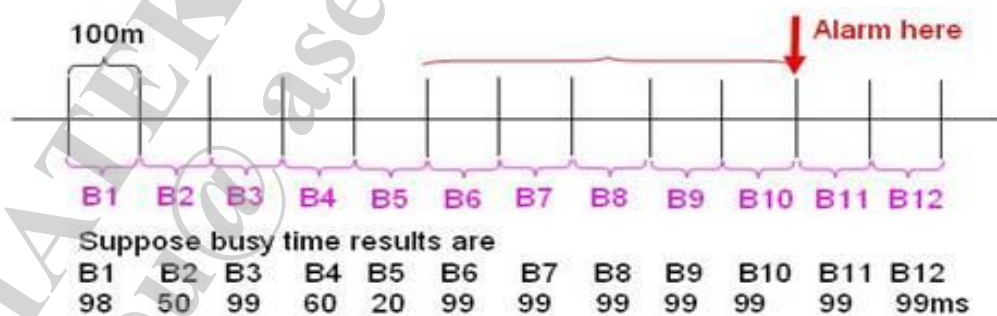
So we use the mechanism to allow a STA to detect some continued noise interference in IEEE802.11.

Note:

1. Related Commands  
`iwpriv ra0 show qload`  
`iwpriv ra0 set qloadclr=0`  
  
`iwpriv ra0 set qloadalarmtimethres=xx`  
`iwpriv ra0 set qloadalarmnumthres=yy`

Note: If  $xx == 0$ , it means you disable "Channel Noise Detection" function in the driver.

2. Usage Example:



Where busy time threshold =  $99\% \times \text{TBTT} = 99\text{ms}$   
 busy number threshold = 5

- 1st Alarm: Change to 20MHz bandwidth if we are in 20/40MHz; Or do switch channel to other clear channel. (Still in 20MHz)
- 2nd Alarm: Do switch channel to other clear channel. (Still in 20MHz)
- 3rd Alarm: Do switch channel to other clear channel. (Still in 20MHz)
- 4th Alarm: Do switch channel to other clear channel. (Still in 20MHz)

Where  $xx = 99$ ,  $yy = 5$

When continued noise interference alarm occurs, we can switch to other clear channel by scanning all channels.

## 13 AUTHENTICATOR

rt2860apd - user space IEEE 802.1X Authenticator

### 13.1 Introduction

rt2860apd is an optional user space component for RT2800 SoftAP driver. It adds 802.1x Authenticator feature using external RADIUS Authentication Server (AS).

#### 13.1.1 IEEE 802.1X features in rt2860apd

IEEE Std 802.1X-2001 is a standard for port-based network access control. It introduces a extensible mechanism for authenticating and authorizing users.

rt2860apd implements partial IEEE 802.1x features that helps AS authorizing Supplicant and in the mean time proves itself a valid Authenticator for AS.

Noticed that Key management state machine is not included in rt2860apd. And those keys management is included in RT2800 SoftAP driver.

rt2860apd relays the frames between the Supplicant and the AS. Not until either one timeout or Success or Fail frame indicated does rt2860apd finish the authentication process. The port control entity is implemented in SoftAP driver for RT2800.

#### 13.1.2 How to start rt2860apd

Manually start rt2860apd, type "\$rt2860apd".

#### 13.1.3 rt2860apd configuration for IEEE 802.1X

When rt2860apd starts, it reads the configuraion file to derive parameters. For any changes to make, one need to first edit the configuration file, then restart rt2860apd.

Please add 4 required parameters in the configuration file for RT2800 a/b/g SoftAP driver.

RADIUS\_Server='192.168.2.3'

RADIUS\_Port='1812'

RADIUS\_Key='password'

own\_ip\_addr='your\_ip\_addr'

The word in ' ' must be replaced with your own correct setting. Please make sure 'your\_ip\_addr' and RADIUS\_Server is connected and RADIUS\_Server's IAS (or related) services are started.

**The optional variables as below,**

- session\_timeout\_interval is for 802.1x reauthentication setting.
  - set to zero to disable 802.1x reauthentication service for each session.
  - session\_timeout\_interval unit is second and must be larger than 60.
  - For example,
    - session\_timeout\_interval = 120
    - reauthenticate each session every 2 minutes.
    - session\_timeout\_interval = 0
    - disable reauthenticate service.
- EAPifname is assigned as the binding interface for EAP negotiation.



- Its default value is "br0". But if the wireless interface doesn't attach to bridge interface or the bridge interface name isn't "br0", please modify it.
- For example,
  - EAPifname=br0
- PreAuthifname is assigned as the binding interface for WPA2 Pre-authentication.
- Its default value is "br0". But if the ethernet interface doesn't attach to bridge interface or the bridge interface name isn't "br0", please modify it.
- For example,
  - PreAuthifname=br0

#### 13.1.4 Support Multiple RADIUS Server

We use compiler option to turn on/off the multiple RADIUS servers for 802.1x. If you want to enable the feature, make sure that "MULTIPLE\_RADIUS" is defined in Makefile. Default is disabled. Besides, you must modify the file "RT2860AP.dat" to co-operate with 802.1x. We extend some variables to support individual RADIUS server IP address, port and secret key for MBSS.

E.g.

RADIUS\_Server=192.168.2.1;192.168.2.2;192.168.2.3;192.168.2.4

RADIUS\_Port=1811;1812;1813;1814

RADIUS\_Key=ralink\_1;ralink\_2;ralink\_3;ralink\_4

Or

RADIUS\_Key1=ralink\_1

RADIUS\_Key2=ralink\_2

RADIUS\_Key3=ralink\_3

RADIUS\_Key4=ralink\_4

For backward compatibility, the driver parses "RADIUS\_Key" or RADIUS\_KeyX"(X=1~4) for radius key usage. But the parameter "RADIUS\_Key" has the first priority.

This implies,

The RADIUS server IP of ra0 is 192.168.2.1, its port is 1811 and its secret key is ralink\_1.

The RADIUS server IP of ra1 is 192.168.2.2, its port is 1812 and its secret key is ralink\_2.

The RADIUS server IP of ra2 is 192.168.2.3, its port is 1813 and its secret key is ralink\_3.

The RADIUS server IP of ra3 is 192.168.2.4, its port is 1814 and its secret key is ralink\_4.

If your wireless interface prefix is not "ra", please modify these variables.

#### 13.1.5 Enhance dynamic wep keying

In OPEN-WEP with 802.1x mode, the authentication process generates broadcast and unicast key. The unicast key is unique for every individual client so it is always generated randomly by 802.1x daemon. But the broadcast key is shared for all associated clients; it can be pre-set manually by users or generated randomly by 802.1x daemon.

Through the parameter "DefaultKeyID" and its corresponding parameter "KeyXStr"(i.e. X = the value of DefaultKeyID) in RT2860Ap.dat, the 802.1x daemon would use it as the broadcast key material. But if the corresponding parameter "KeyXStr" is empty or unsuitable, the broadcast key would be generated randomly by the 802.1x daemon.

The 802.1x daemon need to read RT2860AP.dat to decide whether the broadcast key is generated randomly or not, so please update the RT2860AP.dat and restart rt2860apd if those correlative parameters are changed.

### 13.2 Supported Parameters in RT2860AP.dat

#### 13.2.1 IEEE8021X=Value



Value:

0: Disable  
1: Enable

Note:

This field is enable only when Radius-WEP mode on, otherwise must disable

---

### 13.2.2 EAPifname=Value

Value:

br0  
The binding interface for EAP negotiation.

---

### 13.2.3 PreAuthifname=Value

Description:

The binding interface for WPA2 Pre-authentication. It's used for 802.1x daemon.

Value:

br0  
The binding interface for WPA2 Pre-authentication.

---

### 13.2.4 RADIUS\_Server=xxx.xxx.xx.xx

Description:

IP for Radius server

---

### 13.2.5 RADIUS\_Port=Value

Description:

Assign UDP port number of Radius server. It's only used for 802.1x daemon.

Value:

1812 (Default)  
This is port number for IAS service in Authentication Server(AS).

---

### 13.2.6 RADIUS\_Key=Value

Description:

Assign a secret key of Radius server. It's only used for 802.1x daemon.

RADIUS\_Key1=Value

RADIUS\_Key2=Value

RADIUS\_Key3=Value

RADIUS\_Key4=Value

RADIUS\_Key5=Value

RADIUS\_Key6=Value

RADIUS\_Key7=Value

RADIUS\_Key8=Value

Value:

It is suggested that you set the string to longer than 8 ASCII characters.

This is Radius Secret shared with Authenticator and AS.

### 13.2.7 own\_ip\_addr=xxx.xxx.xx.xx

This is the ip address of our SoftAP.

### 13.2.8 session\_timeout\_interval = Value

Description:

Set session timeout interval. It specifies the maximum number of seconds of service provided prior to session termination. It's used for 802.1x daemon.

Value:

0, or >=60

0 to disable reauthentication for every session.

>=60 to set reauthenticaiton interval with unit of second.

Note:

xxx.xxx.xx.xx is a IP address

\* represents the parameters for 802.1x daemon-RT2860apd

## 13.3 iwpriv ra0 set [parameters]=[Value]

| Syntax:                | Example             |
|------------------------|---------------------|
| Section#    parameters | 10.3.1    IEEE8021X |
| Explanation            | Enable 802.1x       |
| Value:                 | Value:              |
| 0:    ...              | 0:    Disable       |
| 1:    ...              | 0:    Enable        |

### 13.3.1 IEEE8021X

Set 8021X-WEP mode on, this field is enabled only when Radius-WEP or Radius-NONE mode on, otherwise must disable.

Value:

0: Disable

1: Enable

## 13.4 Examples

### 13.4.1 Example I

This is a step-by-step guide to set SoftAP using WPA security mechanism. Assume RT2800 SoftAP has ip address 192.168.1.138, AS (Authentication Server) has IP address 192.168.1.1, Radius Secret is myownkey.

1. load RT2800ap driver

◆ \$insmod rt2860ap.o

2. First edit configuration file with correct value, esp. the following parameters that relate to the authentication features of RT2800AP

RADIUS\_Server=192.168.1.1

RADIUS\_Port=1812

RADIUS\_Key=myownkey

- own\_ip\_addr=192.168.1.138
3. start RT2800apd daemon by typing.

◆ \$rt2860apd

4. iwpriv ra0 set AuthMode=WPA
5. iwpriv ra0 set EncrypType=TKIP
6. iwpriv ra0 set DefaultKeyID=2
7. iwpriv ra0 set IEEE8021X=0
8. iwpriv ra0 set SSID=myownssid

---

#### 13.4.2 Example II

Change 802.1x settings to WPA with TKIP, using 802.1x authentication.

1. Modify 4 parameters  
RADIUS\_Server=192.168.2.3  
RADIUS\_Port=1812  
RADIUS\_Key=password  
own\_ip\_addr=192.168.1.123 in the RT2860AP.dat and save.
2. iwpriv ra0 set AuthMode=WPA
3. iwpriv ra0 set EncrypType=TKIP
4. iwpriv ra0 set IEEE8021X=0
5. iwpriv ra0 set SSID=myownssid

Note:

Step 4 restarts the rt2860apd, and is essential.

---

#### 13.4.3 Example III

Change setting to OPEN/WEP with 802.1x.

1. iwpriv ra0 set AuthMode= OPEN
2. iwpriv ra0 set EncrypType= WEP
3. iwpriv ra0 set IEEE8021X=1

Note:

"IEEE8021X=1" only when Radius-WEP or Radius-NONE mode on, otherwise must "IEEE8021X=0".

---

#### 13.4.4 Example IV

Change setting to OPEN/NONE with 802.1x.

1. iwpriv ra0 set AuthMode= OPEN
2. iwpriv ra0 set EncrypType= NONE
3. iwpriv ra0 set IEEE8021X=1

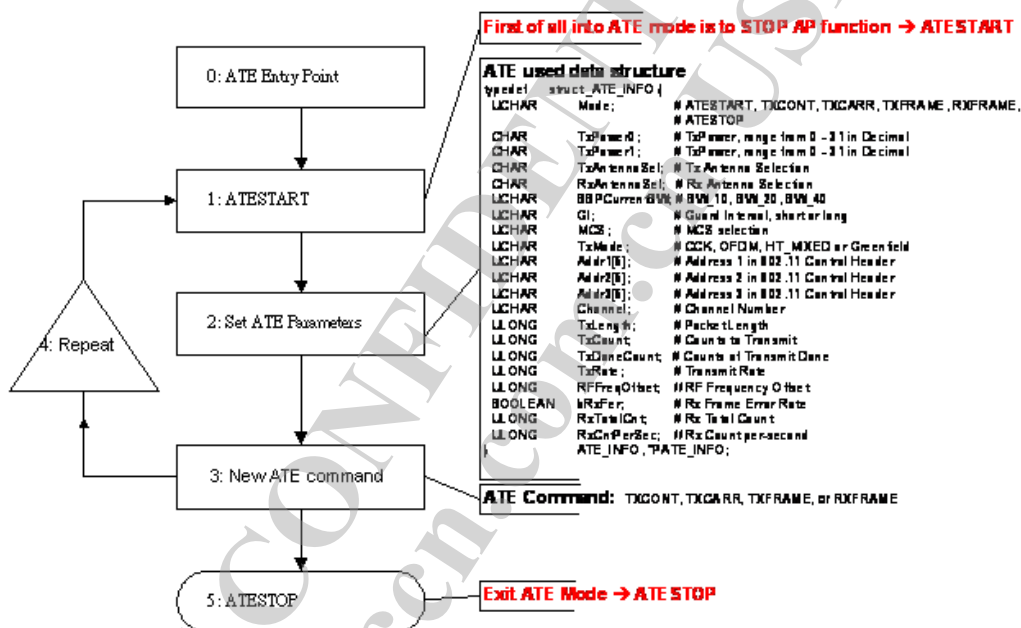
Note:

"IEEE8021X=1" only when Radius-WEP or Radius-NONE mode on , otherwise must "IEEE8021X=0".

## 14 ATE TEST COMMAND FORMAT

IF YOU ARE NOT FAMILIAR WITH HARDWARE, IT IS RECOMMENDED NOT TO MODIFY HARDWARE DEFAULT VALUE.

### Ralink ATE Operation Flow



#### Note:

1. Channel setting would take effect on next ATE command.
2. TxPower would take effect after frame transmit start.  
TxPower can be changed dynamically on any ATE command operating.
3. Any ATE parameters have to be included into ATE\_INFO structure.
4. Enter ATE mode by set ATE command "ATESTART".
  - a. Abort all TX rings
  - b. AsicDisableSync → Stop Beacon.
  - c. Stop REKEYTimer
  - d. Stop CounterMeasureTimer
  - e. MacTableReset
5. Use TXCONT to check transmit power mask.
6. Use TXCARR to check frequency lock (under 25ppm).

## 14.1 iwpriv ra0 set [parameters]=[val]

| Syntax:                    | Example                  |
|----------------------------|--------------------------|
| Section# <b>parameters</b> | 11.1.5 <b>ATECHANNEL</b> |
| Explanation                | Set ATE channel.         |
| Value:                     | Value:                   |
| 0:    ...                  | 1:                       |
| 1:    ...                  | 2:                       |
| ::    ...                  | ::                       |

### 14.1.1 ATE

Description:  
Set ATE actions.

Value:

ATESTART: Enter/Reset ATE mode and set Tx/Rx Idle.

ATESTOP: Leave ATE mode.

TXCARR: Send out single carrier wave at channel frequency from hardware for frequency calibration.

TXCONT: Send out frames without time gap from hardware for power mask.

TXFRAME: Send out WIFI frames from driver, Transmit frame, for EVM.

RXFRAME: Receive all frames from MAC block, Continuous RX, for PER/FER.

TXSTOP: MAC TX disable, ONLY for QA GUI.

RXSTOP: MAC RX disable, ONLY for QA GUI.

### 14.1.2 ATEDA

Description:  
Set ATE frame header addr1.

Value:

xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx ; hex

### 14.1.3 ATESA

Description:  
Set ATE frame header addr2.

Value:

xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx ; hex

### 14.1.4 ATEBSSID

Description:  
Set ATE frame header addr3.

Value:

xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx ; hex

### 14.1.5 ATECHANNEL

Description:  
Set ATE Channel, deimal.

Value:

802.11b/g: 1 ~ 14 depends on CountryRegion setting

#### 14.1.6 ATETXPOW0

Description:

Set ATE Tx power for Antenna 1.

Value:

0 ~ 31 ; 2.4GHz, 5-bits only, decimal  
-7 ~ 15 ; 5GHz, 5-bits only, decimal

#### 14.1.7 ATETXPOW1

Description:

Set ATE Tx power for Antenna 2.

Value:

0 ~ 31 ; 5-bits only, decimal  
-7 ~ 15 ; 5GHz, 5-bits only, decimal

#### 14.1.8 ATETXFREQOFFSET

Description:

Set ATE RF frequency offset.

Value:

0 ~ 63 ; unit: 2KHz, decimal

#### 14.1.9 ATETXLEN

Description:

Set ATE frame length.

Value:

24 ~ 1500 ; decimal

#### 14.1.10 ATETXCNT

Description:

Set ATE frame Tx count.

Value:

1 ~ ; 32-bit, decimal

#### 14.1.11 ATETXMODE (Refer to TxMode)

Description:

Set ATE Tx Mode.

Value:

|    |             |             |
|----|-------------|-------------|
| 0: | CCK         | 802.11b     |
| 1: | OFDM        | 802.11g     |
| 2: | HT_MIX      | 802.11b/g/n |
| 3: | Green Field | 802.11n     |

#### 14.1.12 ATETXBW (Refer to TxMode)

Description:

Set ATE Tx and Rx Bandwidth.

Value:

- 0: 20MHz
- 1: 40MHz

---

#### 14.1.13 ATETXGI (Refer to TxMode)

Description:

Set ATE Tx Guard Interval.

Value:

- 0: Long
- 1: Short

---

#### 14.1.14 ATETXMCS (Refer to TxMode)

Description:

Set ATE Tx MCS type.

Value:

0 ~ 15

---

#### 14.1.15 ATETXANT

Description:

Set ATE TX antenna.

Value:

- 0: All
- 1: Antenna one
- 2: Antenna two

---

#### 14.1.16 ATERXANT

Description:

Set ATE RX antenna.

Value:

- 0: All
- 1: Antenna one
- 2: Antenna two
- 3: Antenna three

---

#### 14.1.17 ATERXFER

Description:

Set ATE to periodically reset and show up RxCount (per-second) and RxTotalCount.

Value:

- 0: Disable counter visibility
- 1: Enable counter visibility

---

#### 14.1.18 ATESHOW

Description:

Show all parameters of ATE.

Value:

1

**14.1.19 ATEHELP**

Description:  
List all commands of ATE.

Value:  
1

**14.1.20 ResetCounter**

Description:  
Reset statistic counter.

Value:  
0

**14.1.21 ATERRF**

Description:  
Read all of the RF registers.

Value:  
1

**14.1.22 ATEWRF1 (For RT2xxx serial chipset only)**

Description:  
Write the RF register 1.

Value:  
xxxxxxxx ;32-bit, hex

**14.1.23 ATEWRF2 (For RT2xxx serial chipset only)**

Description:  
Write the RF register 2.

Value:  
xxxxxxxx ;32-bit, hex

**14.1.24 ATEWRF3 (For RT2xxx serial chipset only)**

Description:  
Write the RF register 3.

Value:  
xxxxxxxx ;32-bit, hex

**14.1.25 ATEWRF4 (For RT2xxx serial chipset only)**

Description:  
Write the RF register 4.

Value:  
xxxxxxxx ;32-bit, hex

**14.1.26 ATELDE2P**

Description:



Overwrite all EEPROM contents from "/etc/Wireless/RT2860/(70)AP/(STA)/e2p.bin".

Value:

1

E.g.

iwpriv ra0 set ATTELDE2P=1

#### 14.1.27 ATETSSICBA

Description:

Write the temperature compensation reference value into EEPROM relation field (0x6E).

Value:

DAC@CH1

(DAC@CH1 is referred to the value of channel 1 TX0 power, stored in EEPROM 0x52 b7~b0)

E.g.

iwpriv ra0 e2p 52

[0x52]:0x12

iwpriv ra0 set ATETSSICBA=18

#### 14.1.28 ATEAUTOALC

Description:

Enable temperature compensation function for ATE mode.

Value:

1: Enable

0: Disable

E.g.

iwpriv ra0 set ATEAUTOALC=1 (Note: Enable temperature compensation)

#### 14.1.29 ATEIPG

Description:

Set ATE Tx frame Interpacket gap.

Value:

200 ; decimal

#### 14.1.30 ATEPAYLOAD

Description:

Set ATE payload pattern for TxFrame.

Value:

x ; only one octet acceptable

### 14.2 Tx Mode, MCS, BW and GI Selection Table

|                      |                                          |
|----------------------|------------------------------------------|
| MODE = 0, Legacy CCK |                                          |
| MCS = 0              | Long Preamble CCK 1Mbps                  |
| MCS = 1              | Long Preamble CCK 2Mbps                  |
| MCS = 2              | Long Preamble CCK 5.5Mbps                |
| MCS = 3              | Long Preamble CCK 11Mbps                 |
| MCS = 8              | Short Preamble CCK 1Mbps, * illegal rate |
| MCS = 9              | Short Preamble CCK 2Mbps                 |
| MCS = 10             | Short Preamble 5.5Mbps                   |

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                  |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| MCS = 11                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Short Preamble 11Mbps            |
| Notes:<br>Other MCS codes are reserved in legacy CCK mode.<br>BW, SGI and STBC are reserved in legacy CCK mode.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                  |
| MODE = 1, Legacy OFDM                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                  |
| MCS = 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | 6Mbps                            |
| MCS = 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | 9Mbps                            |
| MCS = 2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | 12Mbps                           |
| MCS = 3                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | 18Mbps                           |
| MCS = 4                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | 24Mbps                           |
| MCS = 5                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | 36Mbps                           |
| MCS = 6                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | 48Mbps                           |
| MCS = 7                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | 54Mbps                           |
| Notes:<br>Other MCS code in legacy CCK mode are reserved.<br>When BW = 1, duplicate legacy OFDM is sent.<br>SGI, STBC are reserved in legacy OFDM mode.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                  |
| MODE = 2, HT Mixed Mode                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                  |
| MODE = 3, HT Greenfield                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                  |
| MCS = 0 (1S)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | (BW=0, SGI=0) 6.5Mbps            |
| MCS = 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | (BW=0, SGI=0) 13Mbps             |
| MCS = 2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | (BW=0, SGI=0) 19.5Mbps           |
| MCS = 3                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | (BW=0, SGI=0) 26Mbps             |
| MCS = 4                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | (BW=0, SGI=0) 39Mbps             |
| MCS = 5                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | (BW=0, SGI=0) 52Mbps             |
| MCS = 6                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | (BW=0, SGI=0) 58.5Mbps           |
| MCS = 7                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | (BW=0, SGI=0) 65Mbps             |
| MCS = 8 (2S)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | (BW=0, SGI=0) 13Mbps             |
| MCS = 9                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | (BW=0, SGI=0) 26Mbps             |
| MCS = 10                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | (BW=0, SGI=0) 39Mbps             |
| MCS = 11                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | (BW=0, SGI=0) 52Mbps             |
| MCS = 12                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | (BW=0, SGI=0) 78Mbps             |
| MCS = 13                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | (BW=0, SGI=0) 104Mbps            |
| MCS = 14                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | (BW=0, SGI=0) 117Mbps            |
| MCS = 15                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | (BW=0, SGI=0) 130Mbps            |
| MCS = 32                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | (BW=1, SGI=0) HT duplicate 6Mbps |
| Notes:<br>When BW=1, PHY_RATE = PHY_RATE * 2<br>When SGI=1, PHY_RATE = PHY_RATE * 10/9<br>The effects of BW and SGI are accumulative.<br>When MCS=0~7(1S, One Tx Stream), STBC option is supported. SGI option is supported. BW option is supported.<br>When MCS=8~15(2S, Two Tx Stream), STBC option is NOT supported. SGI option is supported. BW option is supported.<br>When MCS=32, only SGI option is supported. BW and STBC option are not supported. (BW =1, STBC=0)<br>Other MCS code in HT mode are reserved.<br>When STBC is supported. Only STBC = 1 is allowed. STBC will extend the transmission range but will not increase transmission rate. |                                  |

### 14.3 Examples

\*Note : Setting the ATE commands in sequence is strongly suggested.

#### 14.3.1 Check EVM & Power

```

iwpriv ra0 set ATE=ATESTART
iwpriv ra0 set ATEDA=00:11:22:33:44:55
iwpriv ra0 set ATESA=00:aa:bb:cc:dd:ee
iwpriv ra0 set ATEBSSID=00:11:22:33:44:55
iwpriv ra0 set ATECHANNEL=1 ; set Channel
iwpriv ra0 set ATETXMODE=1 ; set TX-Mode.
iwpriv ra0 set ATETXMCS=7 ; set MCS type.
iwpriv ra0 set ATETXBW=0 ; set Bandwidth
iwpriv ra0 set ATETXGI=0 ; set Long GI.
iwpriv ra0 set ATETXLEN=1024 ; set packet length.
iwpriv ra0 set ATETXPOW0=18
iwpriv ra0 set ATETXPOW1=18
iwpriv ra0 set ATETXCNT=100000
iwpriv ra0 set ATETXFREQOFFSET=10
iwpriv ra0 set ATE=TXFRAME
...
iwpriv ra0 set ATETXPOW0=19
...
iwpriv ra0 set ATETXPOW0=20
...
iwpriv ra0 set ATE=ATESTART

```

#### 14.3.2 Check Carrier

```

iwpriv ra0 set ATE=ATESTART
iwpriv ra0 set ATECHANNEL=1 ; set Channel
iwpriv ra0 set ATETXMODE=1 ; set TX-Mode.
iwpriv ra0 set ATETXMCS=7 ; set MCS type.
iwpriv ra0 set ATETXBW=0 ; set Bandwidth
iwpriv ra0 set ATETXCNT=200 ; Tx frame count(decimal)
iwpriv ra0 set ATE=TXFRAME ; Start Tx Frame(inform BBP to change, modulation mode)
iwpriv ra0 set ATE=TXCARR ; Start Tx carrier, Measure carrier with instrument
iwpriv ra0 set ATETXPOW0=05
iwpriv ra0 set ATETXPOW1=05
iwpriv ra0 set ATETXFREQOFFSET=19
iwpriv ra0 set ATE=ATESTART

```

#### 14.3.3 Check spectrum mask

```

iwpriv ra0 set ATE=ATESTART
iwpriv ra0 set ATECHANNEL=1 ; set Channel
iwpriv ra0 set ATETXMODE=1 ; set TX-Mode.
iwpriv ra0 set ATETXMCS=7 ; set MCS type.
iwpriv ra0 set ATETXBW=0 ; set Bandwidth
iwpriv ra0 set ATETXCNT=200 ; Tx frame count(decimal)
iwpriv ra0 set ATETXFREQOFFSET=10
iwpriv ra0 set ATE=TXFRAME ; Start Tx Frame(inform BBP to change, modulation mode)
iwpriv ra0 set ATE=TXCONT ; Start continuous TX, Measure spectrum mask with instrument
iwpriv ra0 set ATETXPOW0=5
iwpriv ra0 set ATETXPOW1=5
iwpriv ra0 set ATE=ATESTART

```

#### 14.3.4 Frequency offset tuning

```

iwpriv ra0 set ATE=ATESTART
iwpriv ra0 set ATECHANNEL=1 ; set Channel
iwpriv ra0 set ATETXMODE=1 ; set TX-Mode.
iwpriv ra0 set ATETXMCS=7 ; set MCS type.
iwpriv ra0 set ATETXCNT=200 ; Tx frame count(decimal)
iwpriv ra0 set ATETXFREQOFFSET=0 ; Set frequency offset 0(decimal)
iwpriv ra0 set ATE=TXFRAME ; Start Tx Frame
iwpriv ra0 set ATE=TXCARR ; Start Tx carrier, Measure carrier frequency with instrument
iwpriv ra0 set ATETXFREQOFFSET=10 ; Dynamic turning frequency offset, 10(decimal)
iwpriv ra0 set ATETXFREQOFFSET=20 ; Dynamic turning frequency offset, 20(decimal)
iwpriv ra0 set ATE=ATESTART ; Stop, Store the tuning result to EEPROM

```

#### 14.3.5 Rx

```

iwpriv ra0 set ATE=ATESTART
iwpriv ra0 set ATECHANNEL=1 ; set Channel
iwpriv ra0 set ResetCounter=0 ; Reset statistic counter
iwpriv ra0 set ATETXFREQOFFSET=value ; To use the "value"(decimal) you got in tx calibration
iwpriv ra0 set ATETXMODE=1 ; set TX-Mode.
iwpriv ra0 set ATETXMCS=7 ; set MCS type.
iwpriv ra0 set ATETXBW=0 ; set Bandwidth
iwpriv ra0 set ATE=RXFRAME ; Start Rx,
iwpriv ra0 set ATERXFER=1 ; show RxCnt and RSSI/per-antenna, Transmit test packets
iwpriv ra0 set ATE=ATESTART ; Stop
iwpriv ra0 stat ; get statistics counter
iwpriv ra0 set ATERXFER=1
iwpriv ra0 set ATERXANT=1

```

```

iwpriv ra0 set ATE=ATESTART
iwpriv ra0 set ATERXANT=0
iwpriv ra0 set ATE=RXFRAME

```

#### 14.3.6 Show all ate parameters

***iwpriv ra0 set ATESHOW=1***

```

Mode=4
TxPower0=0
TxPower1=0
TxAntennaSel=0
RxAntennaSel=0
BBPCurrentBW=0
GI=0
MCS=7
TxMode=1
Addr1=00:11:22:aa:bb:cc
Addr2=00:11:22:aa:bb:cc
Addr3=00:11:22:aa:bb:cc
Channel=1
TxLength=1024
TxCount=40000
TxRate=11
RFFreqOffset=0

```

### 14.3.7 Online help

***iwpriv ra0 set ATEHELP=1***

ATE=ATESTART, ATESTOP, TXCONT, TXCARR, TXFRAME, RXFRAME  
 ATEDA  
 ATESA  
 ATEBSSID  
 ATECHANNEL, range:0~14  
 ATETXPOW0, set power level of antenna 1.  
 ATETXPOW1, set power level of antenna 2.  
 ATETXANT, set TX antenna. 0: all, 1: antenna one, 2: antenna two.  
 ATERXANT, set RX antenna.0: all, 1: antenna one, 2: antenna two, 3: antenna three.  
 ATETXFREQOFFSET, set frequency offset, range 0~63  
 ATETXBW, set BandWidth, 0:20MHz, 1:40MHz.  
 ATETXLEN, set Frame length, range 24~1500  
 ATETXCNT, set how many frame going to transmit.  
 ATETXRATE, set rate, reference to rate table.  
 ATETXMCS, set MCS, reference to rate table.  
 ATETXMODE, set Mode 0: CCK, 1: OFDM, 2: HT-Mix, 3: GreenField, reference to rate table.  
 ATETXGI, set GI interval, 0: Long, 1: Short  
 ATERXFER, 0: disable Rx Frame error rate. 1: enable Rx Frame error rate.  
 ATESHOW, display all parameters of ATE.  
 ATEHELP, online help.

### 14.3.8 Display Rx Packet Count and RSSI

***iwpriv ra0 set ATE=RXFRAME*** → Start Rx  
***iwpriv ra0 set ATERXANT=0*** → Enable All Three Rx Antennas  
***iwpriv ra0 set ATERXFER=1*** → Enable Rx Frame Error Rate: RxCnt/RxTotal  
 MlmePeriodicExec: Rx packet cnt = 2/4  
 MlmePeriodicExec: Rx AvgRssi0=-88, AvgRssi1=-80, AvgRssi2=-91  
 MlmePeriodicExec: Rx packet cnt = 2/6  
 MlmePeriodicExec: Rx AvgRssi0=-86, AvgRssi1=-77, AvgRssi2=-89...  
 ...  
***iwpriv ra0 set ATE=RXFRAME*** → Start Rx  
***iwpriv ra0 set ATERXANT=1*** → Enable Three Rx Antenna-1  
***iwpriv ra0 set ATERXFER=1*** → Enable Rx Frame Error Rate: RxCnt/RxTotal  
 MlmePeriodicExec: Rx packet cnt = 0/7  
 MlmePeriodicExec: Rx AvgRssi=-87  
 MlmePeriodicExec: Rx packet cnt = 7/14  
 MlmePeriodicExec: Rx AvgRssi=-90  
 ...  
 ...

### 14.3.9 Internal ALC calibration (For RT33xx serial chipset)

***iwpriv ra0 set ATE=ATESTART***

***iwpriv ra0 set ATETSSICBA=DAC@CH1***

( Note : DAC@CH1 is referred to the value of channel 1 TX0 power, stored in EEPROM 0x52 b7~b0.  
 When user is finish this procedure, the EEPROM 0x6E will be stuffed the reference value for internal ALC function)

#### 14.3.10 Internal ALC function testing in ATE mode (For RT33xx serial chipset)

```
iwpriv ra0 set ATE=ATESTART
iwpriv ra0 set ATEDA=00:11:22:33:44:55
iwpriv ra0 set ATESA=00:aa:bb:cc:dd:ee
iwpriv ra0 set ATEBSSID=00:11:22:33:44:55
iwpriv ra0 set ATECHANNEL=1
iwpriv ra0 set ATETXMODE=1
iwpriv ra0 set ATETXMCS=7
iwpriv ra0 set ATETXBW=0
iwpriv ra0 set ATETXGI=0
iwpriv ra0 set ATETXLEN=1024
iwpriv ra0 set ATETXPOW=12
iwpriv ra0 set ATETXCNT=10000000
iwpriv ra0 set ATE TXFRAME
```

**iwpriv ra0 set ATEAUTOALC=1 (Note:Enable temperature compensation)**

Below is recommend testing flow :

1. Make sure the device is calibrated already.
2. Record the channel 1 power DAC value such as #iwpriv ra0 e2p 52 which is 0x0C
3. Run below command for temperature compensation process:  
#iwpriv ra0 set ATE=ATE ATESTART  
# iwpriv ra0 set ATETSSICBA=12 ( Note : 12 is the decimal value of 0x0C)
4. Measure the Tx power status in room temperature. (The output power should be +/- 1dBm)  
If the output power is normal, please change the temperature and check the Tx power status.

```
iwpriv ra0 set ATE=ATESTART
iwpriv ra0 set ATEDA=00:11:22:33:44:55
iwpriv ra0 set ATESA=00:aa:bb:cc:dd:ee
iwpriv ra0 set ATEBSSID=00:11:22:33:44:55
iwpriv ra0 set ATECHANNEL=1
iwpriv ra0 set ATETXMODE=1
iwpriv ra0 set ATETXMCS=7
iwpriv ra0 set ATETXBW=0
iwpriv ra0 set ATETXGI=0
iwpriv ra0 set ATETXLEN=1024
iwpriv ra0 set ATETXPOW=12
iwpriv ra0 set ATETXCNT=10000000
iwpriv ra0 set ATE TXFRAME
iwpriv ra0 set ATEAUTOALC=1 (Note:Enable temperature compensation)
```

#### 14.3.11 RT539x ATE Temperature Compensation Calibration Sequence

- A. The temperature compensation function is enabled by setting EEPROM 0x36[1]=0x1 (External TX ALC bit)
- B. Verify EEPROM 0x6E ~ 0x77 if the table has been calibrated  
(If the table has not been calibrated, the temperature compensation will fail)
- C. The detailed calibration sequence is shown as below :
  1. Enter ATE mode  
#iwpriv ra0 set ATE=ATESTART
  2. Start to transmit power (Frame mode)  
(i.e. OFDM 54Mbps@Channel 7)
  3. Call current temperature reading command to retrieve temperature value in the console :  
#iwpriv ra0 set ATEREADEXTSSI=1

4. Finish the operation, and the calibrated value will be stored into **EEPROM 0x77**

**Note :** If you want to verify the temperature compensation function, please switch to normal mode rather than in ATE mode.

#### RT5392 Normal Driver Temperature Compensation

- A. The temperature compensation function is enabled by setting EEPROM **0x36[1]=0x1** (External TX ALC bit)
- B. Verify EEPROM **0x6E ~ 0x77** if the table has been calibrated  
(If the table has not been calibrated, the temperature compensation will fail)
- C. The parameter named "TempComp" in DAT command list is used to control the temperature compensation function :  
*TempComp=value*  
value
  - 0: Disable
  - 1: N/A
  - 2: Enable

### 14.4 iwpriv ra0 bbp [parameters]=[Value]

Read/Write BBP registers by ID number.

#### 14.4.1 BBPID

Description:

Read BBP register, BBPID only, no "=" symbol.

BBPID:

0 ~ xx ; decimal, 8-bit

#### 14.4.2 BBPID=Value

Description:

Write BBP register.

BBPID:

0 ~ xx ; decimal, 8-bit

Value:

00 ~ FF ; hexadecimal, 8-bit

### 14.5 iwpriv ra0 mac [parameters]=[val]

Read/Write MAC registers by offset.

#### 14.5.1 MAC\_OFFSET

Description:

Read MAC register, MAC\_OFFSET only, no "=" symbol.

MAC\_OFFSET:

0000 ~ FFFF ; hexadecimal, 16-bit

#### 14.5.2 MAC\_OFFSET=Value

Description:

Write MAC register.

MAC\_OFFSET:

0000 ~ FFFF ; hexadecimal, 16-bit



Value:  
0000 ~FFFF ; hexadecimal, 32-bit

## 14.6 iwpriv ra0 e2p [parameters]=[val]

Read/Write EEPROM content by address.

### 14.6.1 EEP\_ADDR

Description:  
Read EEPROM content, EEP\_ADDR only, no "=" symbol.  
EEP\_ADDR:  
00 ~ FF ; hexadecimal, 16-bit alignment (0, 2, 4, 6, 8, A, C, ...)

### 14.6.2 EEP\_ADDR=Value

Description:  
Write EEPROM content.  
EEP\_ADDR:  
00 ~ FF ; hexadecimal, 16-bit alignment (0, 2, 4, 6, 8, A, C, ...)  
  
Value:  
0000 ~FFFF ; hexadecimal, 16-bit

## 14.7 Example

### 14.7.1 Hardware access

```
iwpriv ra0 bbp 0 # read BBP register 0
iwpriv ra0 bbp 0=12 # write BBP register 0 as 0x12
iwpriv ra0 mac 0 # read MAC register 0
iwpriv ra0 mac 0=1234abcd # write MAC register 0 as 0x1234abcd
iwpriv ra0 e2p 0 # read E2PROM 0
iwpriv ra0 e2p c=12ab # write E2PROM 0xc as 0x12ab
```

### 14.7.2 Statistic counter operation

```
iwpriv ra0 stat # read statistic counter
iwpriv ra0 set ResetCounter=0 # reset statistic counter
```

### 14.7.3 Suggestion:

1. To turn on ATE functionality, you have to add compile flag "RALINK\_ATE" to Makefile
2. Before doing ATE testing, please stop AP function
3. If you want to test another ATE action, prefer to stop AP & ATE function
4. All ATE function settings will lose efficacy after reboot.
5. Before hardware register access, please reference hardware spec.

Note.

In ATE mode, the channel must set via "ATECHANNEL"

## 14.8 Efuse command



#### 14.8.1 efuseBufferModeWriteBack=Value

Description:

When using the E-fuse buffer mode, the data of EEPROM are all temporary and will disappear after bring down the interface. In order to save the current data of EEPROM, use this command to store all data.

Value:

- 0: Do nothing (Reserved)
- 1: Write Back:

#### 14.8.2 efuseFreeNumber=Value

Description:

Get the Free Block number of efuse

Value Type: Decimal number

Valid Range: any

Default Value (To Do)

- 0: Display the Free number in Decimal number format
- 1: Display the Free number in Hexdecimal number format

Ex.iwpriv ra0 set efuseFreeNumber=0

#### 14.8.3 efuseDump=Value

Description:

Dump the efuse

Value Type: Hexdecimal number

Valid Range: any

Default Value (To Do)

- 0: Display in Decimal number format
- 1: Display in Hexdecimal number format

Ex.iwpriv ra0 set efuseDump=0

#### 14.8.4 efuseLoadFromBin=Value

Description:

Load data into efuse from a specified file

Value Type: Characters

Absolute path

Ex. iwpriv ra0 set efuseLoadFromBin=path/filename

### 14.9 ated

This is the README file for the RT28xx ATE daemon - ated, which comes with RT28xx linux driver. This README explains the relationship between the linux driver, Windows GUI and RT28xx ATE daemon.

In addition, this will teach you how to use this ATE daemon.

#### 14.9.1 Introduction

The ated is an optional user space component for RT28xx Linux driver.

When Windows GUI starts, AP enters ATE mode (i.e.,ATESTART) immediately.

It behaves as a proxy between Windows GUI and RT28xx Linux driver when ATE process proceeds.

The ated will be killed automatically when Windows GUI is closed.

You can kill it manually, too(for example, type '\$killall ated').

RT28xx linux driver will leave ATE mode either ated is killed or Windows GUI is closed

#### 14.9.2 Environment setup

1. Connect the platform you want to test directly with a Windows host by ether network line.
2. In the Windows host, run WinPcap\_4\_0.exe for the QA GUI  
or ./RT2880\_ATE/RaUI.exe (please unrar "RT2880\_ATE.rar" to get it).

#### 14.9.3 How to use ated for ATE purpose

1. First you should set **both "HAS\_ATE=y" and "HAS\_2860\_QA=y"** in the file ~/Module/os/Linux/**config.mk** and compile the driver.
2. Modify the Makefile according to our target "PLATFORM".
3. Change the path of "CROSS\_COMPILE" if needed.
4. Then type 'make' command to compile the source code of the daemon.
5. After the driver interface has started up, attach both of the wireless interface and the ethernet interface to the bridge interface.
6. After the interfaces have entered forwarding states, manually start ated, type '\$ated -bbrX -iraX' In the Windows host, run RT2860QA\_ATE.exe.
7. If your WLAN interface and Bridge interface is "ra0" and "br0" respectively, just type \$./ated. (For further usage of options, type \$ated -h).
8. In the Windows host, run RT28xxQA\_ATE.exe or ./RT2880\_ATE/RaUI.exe..
9. Select the wired network adapter, then press OK and wait for a moment.
10. If the Windows host cannot tolerate such a broadcast storm from ated, please run ated with option -u. (for example : '\$./ated -ira1 -u')
11. If your target platform concerns its network security, please run RT28xxQA\_unicast.exe instead of RT28xxQA\_ATE.exe.

Note:

1. The names of WLAN interface (default is "ra0") and Bridge interface (default is "br0") must be specified manually (for example : '\$./ated -bbr1 -ira2') if your WLAN interface or Bridge interface is not "ra0" or "br0" respectively !
2. Please make sure no other RaUI is running before you excute ./RT2880\_ATE/RaUI.exe.

#### 14.9.4 Change on Path and Command

1. /ap/ap\_ate.c is moved to ./os/Linux/rt\_ate.c and ./include/ap\_ate.h is moved to ./include/rt\_ate.h for RT2860STA to reuse the ATE code.
2. Due to the reason above, two ATE actions -

APSTOP is renamed to ATESTART  
APSTART is renamed to ATESTOP

## 15 AP CLIENT

### 15.1 Introduction

The AP-Client function provides a 1-to-N MAC address mapping mechanism such that multiple stations behind the AP can transparently connect to the other AP even they didn't support WDS. When enable the AP-Client function, RT2800 driver will create two interfaces, one is the AP interface which provide the features of Access Point, the other is the station interface used to connect to the remote AP. Besides, the software bridge function is used to forward packets between these two interfaces.

The figure 1 shows the network topology and operation module of our AP-client function. The AP1 is an AP-Client feature enabled Access Point and have two wireless interfaces, ra0 and cli0, which provide the AP and station functions, respectively. The AP2 is a legacy Access Point that supports normal AP functions. STA1 associated to AP1 and the STA4 associated to AP2. In general, if the STA1 want to communicate with STA4, the AP2 and AP1 must support WDS or a physical network connection between AP1 and AP2. Now, with the support the AP-Client function, the AP1 can use build-in station interface cli0 connect to AP2, and then STA1 can communicate with STA4 transparently and didn't do any modifications. Also, the stations connect to the AP1 through the Ethernet line also can communicate with STA4 or access the Internet through AP2 transparently.

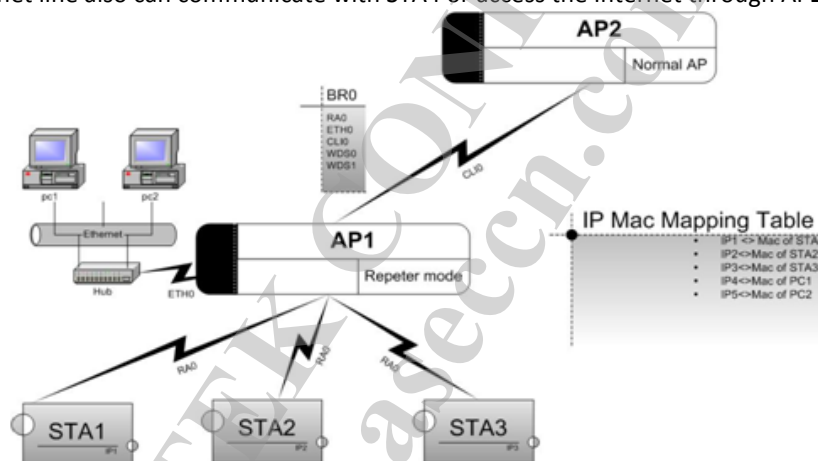


Figure 1. The network topology and operation module of AP-Client

Before enable the AP-Client feature, there are some restrictions need to remind

- (1). Due to the limitation of 1-to-N MAC address mapping, our AP-Client function currently support following protocols:
  - (a). All IP-based network applications
  - (b). ARP
  - (c). DHCP
  - (d). PPPoE
- (2). The last 2 hexadecimal number of the Mac address of our device must be the multiple of 4.
- (3). The OS must provide a software bridge function can bridge multiple network interfaces.

It's simple to enable the feature of AP-Client; you just need to set the flag "HAS\_APCLIENT" as "y" in the driver Makefile and got it.

### 15.2 Setup AP Client

1. Edit file in /etc/Wireless/RT2800AP/RT2800AP.dat to add
  - a) ApCliEnable=1

- b) ApCliSsid=AP2
- c) ApCliBssid=00:10:20:30:40:50 (optional)
- d) ApCliAuthMode=WPA2PSK
- e) ApCliEncrypType=TKIP
- f) ApCliWPA2PSK=12345678
2. Like the procedure of bringing up main BSSID (ra0), it also must to add "/sbin/ifconfig apcli0 up" and "/usr/sbin/brctl addif br0 apcli0".
3. The AP-client's security policy only supports NONE, WEP (OPEN, SHARED), WPA2PSK and WPA2PSK (TKIP, AES).
4. Set the "HAS\_APCLI" flag as "y" in config.mk to enable or disable this function.
5. If enable AP client function, the maximum multiple BSSID number would be 7 and the field 'BssidNum' shall larger than 1 and less than 7.
6. Users can also configure AP Client by iwpriv command.

### 15.3 Supported Parameters in RT2800AP.dat

#### 15.3.1 ApCliEnable=value

Description:

Enable or disable the AP Client function.

Value Type:

Decimal

Valid Range:

0: Disable

1: Enable

#### 15.3.2 ApCliSsid=value

Description:

Set the SSID which the AP client wants to join.

Value Type:

ASCII characters

Valid Range:

1-32 ASCII characters

#### 15.3.3 ApCliBssid=value

Description:

Set the BSSID which the AP Client wants to join.

Comment:

It is an optional command. Users can indicate the desired BSSID by this command. Otherwise, AP Client can also get appropriate BSSID according to SSID automatically.

Value:

[Mac Address]

eg: 00:10:20:30:40:50

Value Type:

xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx

Valid Range:

note : x is 0~f

---

**15.3.4 ApCliWPAPSK=value**

Description:

Set the WPA pre-shared key of AP client.

Value Type:

ASCII characters or hexadecimal

Valid Range:

8 ~ 63 ASCII characters or

64 hexadecimal characters

---

**15.3.5 ApCliAuthMode=value**

Description:

Set the AP Client authentication mode.

Value Type:

Text

Valid Range:

OPEN

SHARED

WPAPSK

WPA2PSK

---

**15.3.6 ApCliEncryptType=value**

Description:

Set the AP client encryption type.

Value Type:

Valid Range:

NONE: ApCliAuthMode =OPEN

WEP: ApCliAuthMode =OPEN or SHARED

TKIP: ApCliAuthMode =WPAPSK or WPA2PSK

AES: ApCliAuthMode =WPAPSK or WPA2PSK

---

**15.3.7 ApCliDefaultKeyID=value**

Description:

Set the default key index of AP client.

Value Type:

Decimal

Valid Range:

1 ~ 4

---

**15.3.8 ApCliKey1Type=value**

Description:

Set the WEP key type of AP client.

Comment:

ApCliKey1Type is used for key index 1, ApCliKey2Type is used for key index 2 and so on.

Value Type:

Decimal

Valid Range:

0: Hexadecimal

1: ASCII

---

**15.3.9 ApCliKey1Str=value**

Description:

Set the WEP key string of AP client

Comment:

ApCliKey1Str is used for key index 1, ApCliKey2Str is used for key index 2 and so on.

Value Type:

Hexadecimal or ASCII characters

Valid Range:

10 or 26 hexadecimal characters eg: 012345678

5 or 13 ASCII characters eg: passd

---

#### 15.3.10 ApCliKey2Type=value

Description:

Set the WEP key type of AP client.

Value Type:

Decimal

Valid Range:

0: Hexadecimal

1: ASCII

---

#### 15.3.11 ApCliKey2Str=value

Description:

Set the WEP key string of AP client

Value Type:

Hexadecimal or ASCII characters

Valid Range:

10 or 26 hexadecimal characters eg: 012345678

5 or 13 ASCII characters eg: passd

---

#### 15.3.12 ApCliKey3Type=value

Description:

Set the WEP key type of AP client.

Value Type:

Decimal

Valid Range:

0: Hexadecimal

1: ASCII

---

#### 15.3.13 ApCliKey3Str=value

Description:

Set the WEP key string of AP client

Value Type:

Hexadecimal or ASCII characters

Valid Range:

10 or 26 hexadecimal characters eg: 012345678

5 or 13 ASCII characters eg: passd

---

#### 15.3.14 ApCliKey4Type=value

Description:

Set the WEP key type of AP client.

Value Type:

Decimal

Valid Range:

0: Hexadecimal

1: ASCII

#### 15.3.15 ApCliKey4Str=value

Description:

Set the WEP key string of AP client

Value Type:

Hexadecimal or ASCII characters

Valid Range:

10 or 26 hexadecimal characters eg: 012345678

5 or 13 ASCII characters eg: passwd

#### 15.3.16 ApCliTxMode=value

Description:

Set transmission mode for AP-Client traffic

Value Type:

ASCII characters

Valid Range:

cck|CCK, ofdm|OFDM, ht|HT

#### 15.3.17 ApCliTxMcs=value

Description:

Set apclient's MCS

Value Type:

Decimal

Valid Range:

0~15, or 33 (Auto)

#### 15.3.18 ApCliWscSsid=value

Description:

Set the SSID which the AP-Client wants to negotiate WPS.

Value Type:

ASCII characters

Valid Range:

Max up to 32 characters

### 15.4 iwpriv apcli0 set [parameter]=[Val]

| Syntax:                               | Example                         |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Section#    parameters    Explanation | 12.4.1    ApCliEnable           |
| Value:                                | Enable or disable the AP-Client |
| 0:    ...                             | Value:                          |
| 1:    ...                             | 0:    Disable                   |
| ..:    ...                            | 1:    Enrollee                  |

---

**15.4.1 ApCliEnable**

Description:

Enable or disable the AP Client function.

Value Type:

Decimal

Value Range:

0: Disable

1: Enable

---

**15.4.2 ApCliSsid**

Description:

Set the SSID which the AP client wants to join.

Value Type:

ASCII

Valid Range:

1~32 characters, less than 32 characters

---

**15.4.3 ApCliBssid**

Description:

Set BSSID which AP Client wants to join

Value Type:

xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx

Valid Range:

note : x is 0~f

[Mac Address]

eg: 00:10:20:30:40:50

Note:

It is an optional command. Users can indicate the desired BSSID by this command. Otherwise, AP Client can also get appropriate BSSID according to SSID automatically.

---

**15.4.4 ApCliWPAPSK**

Description:

AP Client WPA Pre-Shared Key

Value Type:

Valid Range:

8~63 ASCII or 64 HEX characters

---

**15.4.5 ApCliAuthMode**

Description:

Set AP Client Authentication mode

Value Type:

Valid Range:

OPEN, SHARED, WPAPSK, WPA2PSK

---

**15.4.6 ApCliEncrypType**

Description:



Set AP Client Encryption Type

Value Type:

Valid Range:

NONE, WEP, TKIP, AES

---

#### 15.4.7 ApCliDefaultKeyID

Description:

Set AP Client Default Key ID

Value Type:

Decimal

Valid Range:

1~4

---

#### 15.4.8 ApCliKey1

Description:

Set AP Client Key1 String

Comment:

ApCliKey1 is used for key index 1, ApCliKey2 is used for key index 2 and so on.

Value Type:

Valid Range:

5 ASCII characters or 10 hex numbers, or 13 ASCII characters or 26 hex numbers

---

#### 15.4.9 ApCliKey2

Description:

Set AP Client Key2 String

Value Type:

Valid Range:

5 ASCII characters or 10 hex numbers, or 13 ASCII characters or 26 hex numbers

---

#### 15.4.10 ApCliKey3

Description:

Set AP Client Key3 String

Value Type:

Valid Range:

5 ASCII characters or 10 hex numbers, or 13 ASCII characters or 26 hex numbers.

---

#### 15.4.11 ApCliKey4

Description:

Set AP Client Key4 String

Value Type:

Valid Range:

5 ASCII characters or 10 hex numbers, or 13 ASCII characters or 26 hex numbers

---

#### 15.4.12 ApCliWscSsid

Description:

Value Type:

ASCII characters

Valid Range:

Max up to 32 characters

## 15.5 Example

### 15.5.1 Example I: Enable AP Client with NONE data security

1. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliEnable=0
2. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliAuthMode=OPEN
3. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliEncrypType=NONE
4. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliSsid=AP2
5. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliEnable=1

### 15.5.2 Example II: OPEN WEP setting

1. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliEnable=0
2. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliAuthMode=OPEN
3. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliEncrypType=WEP
4. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliDefaultKeyId=1
5. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliKey1=1234567890
6. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliSsid=AP2
7. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliEnable=1

### 15.5.3 Example III: Shared WEP setting

1. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliEnable=0
2. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliAuthMode=SHARED
3. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliEncrypType=WEP
4. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliDefaultKeyId=2
5. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliKey2=2345678901
6. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliSsid=AP2
7. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliEnable=1

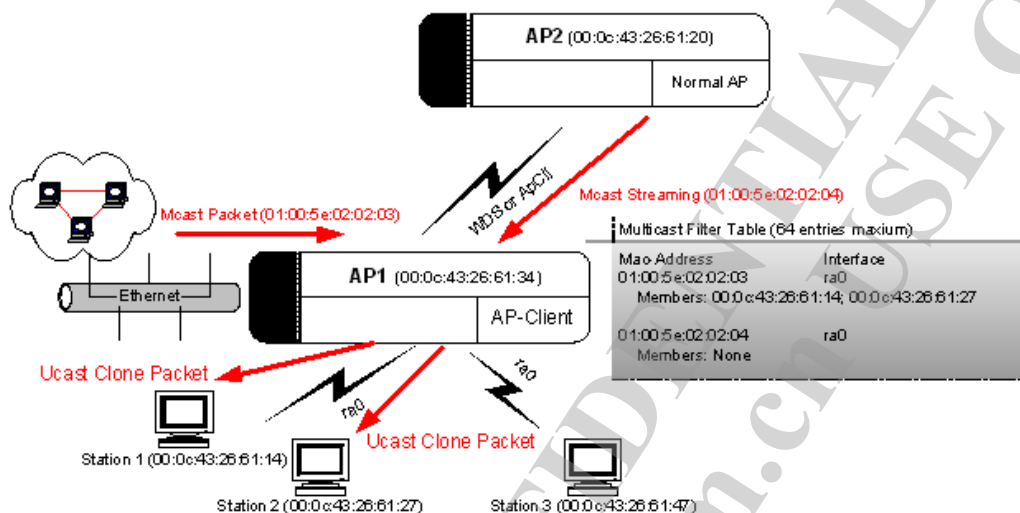
### 15.5.4 Example IV: WPAPSK-TKIP setting

1. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliEnable=0
2. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliAuthMode=WPAPSK
3. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliEncrypType=TKIP
4. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliSsid=AP2
5. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliWPAPSK=12345678
6. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliEnable=1

### 15.5.5 Example V: WPA2PSK-AES setting

1. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliEnable=0
2. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliAuthMode=WPA2PSK
3. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliEncrypType=AES
4. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliSsid=AP2
5. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliWPAPSK=12345678
6. iwpriv apcli0 set ApCliEnable=1

## 16 IGMP SNOOPING



### 16.1 IGMP Table Learning:

An IGMP table entry consists of Group-Id (Multicast MAC Address), Net-Interface and Member-List. For example, in the picture above we see the "Multicast Filter Table" of AP1 have two IGMP entries. One is "01:00:5e:02:02:03" with two members and another is "01:00:5e:02:02:04" with empty member list". AP will automatically insert or remove the entry from table by snooping the IGMP-Membership report packet from Station behind AP. And it also could be manual add and del by iwpriv command.

### 16.2 Multicast Packet Process:

Once a multicast packet whether it comes from portal, WDS or AP-Client. AP will go through the Multicast-filter table to find a match rule for the incoming packet. If have no any match rule in the table then AP will simply drops it. If it does then there are two cases how AP handles a multicast packet. The first case is the match entry has no member then AP just forwards it to all stations behind the net-interface. If the match entry has members then AP will do unicast clone for all members. For example, AP1 receive a multicast packet with group-Id, "01:00:5e:02:02:03", comes from Ethernet then AP1 check the multicast table using group-Id and found it match the entry with 2 members. So AP1 clone the multicast packet and sent them to Station 1 and Station 2. Another case a multicast packet with group-id (01:00:5e:02:02:04) be sent to AP1 then AP1 just forward it to all Stations behind interface, ra0 since the match entry have no member.

### 16.3 iwpriv command for IGMP-Snooping:

| Syntax:             | Example              |
|---------------------|----------------------|
| Section# parameters | 13.3.1 IgmpSnEnable  |
| Explanation         | Enable IGMP snooping |
| Value:              | Value:               |
| 0: ...              | 0x0: Disable         |
| 1: ...              | 0x1: Enrollee        |
| ..: ...             |                      |

#### 16.3.1 IgmpSnEnable

**Description:**

The IGMP snooping function and multicast packet filter can be enabled or disabled at running time by iwpriv command "set IgmpSnEnable=<0|1>".

For e.g.

```
iwpriv ra0 set IgmpSnEnable=1
iwpriv ra0 set IgmpSnEnable=0
```

---

**16.3.2 IgmpAdd :: Group-ID****Description:**

It also provide a command let user add a entry by iwpriv command "set IgmpAdd=<Group-ID>", Group-ID could be a MAC address or a IP address.

For e.g.

```
iwpriv ra0 set IgmpAdd=226.2.2.3
iwpriv ra0 set IgmpAdd=01:00:5e:02:02:03
```

---

**16.3.3 IgmpAdd :: Group-Member****Description:**

Or just add members into a Group by command "set IgmpAdd=<Group-ID-[Member]-... >", Group-ID could be a MAC address or a IP address.

For e.g.

```
iwpriv ra0 set IgmpAdd=226.2.2.3-00:0c:43:26:61:27-00:0c:43:26:61:28
iwpriv ra0 set IgmpAdd=01:00:5e:02:02:03-00:0c:43:26:61:27-00:0c:43:26:61:28
```

---

**16.3.4 IgmpDel::Group-ID****Description:**

Also the entry can be deleted by command "set IgmpDelEntry=<Group-ID>".

For e.g.

```
iwpriv ra0 set IgmpDel=226.2.2.3
iwpriv ra0 set IgmpDel=01:00:5e:02:02:03
```

---

**16.3.5 IgmpDel::Group-Member****Description:**

Or just delete a member from a Group by command "set IgmpDel=<Group-ID-[Member]-... >", Group-ID could be a MAC address or a IP address.

For e.g.

```
iwpriv ra0 set IgmpDel=226.2.2.3-00:0c:43:26:61:27-00:0c:43:26:61:28
iwpriv ra0 set IgmpDel=01:00:5e:02:02:03-00:0c:43:26:61:27-00:0c:43:26:61:28
```

## 17 IOCTL – I/O CONTROL INTERFACE

### 17.1 Parameters for iwconfig's IOCTL

| Access | Description              | ID            | Parameters                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|--------|--------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Get    | BSSID, MAC Address       | SIOCGIFHWADDR | wrq->u.name, (length = 6)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|        | WLAN Name                | SIOCGIWNAME   | wrq->u.name = "RT2800 SoftAP", length = strlen(wrq->u.name)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|        | SSID                     | SIOCGIWESSID  | <pre> struct iw_point *erq = &amp;wrq-&gt;u.essid; erq-&gt;flags=1; erq-&gt;length = pAd-&gt;PortCfg.MBSSID[pAd-&gt;IoctlIF].SsidLen; if(erq-&gt;pointer) {     if(copy_to_user(erq-&gt;pointer,                     pAd-&gt;PortCfg.MBSSID[pAd-&gt;IoctlIF].Ssid,                     erq-&gt;length))     {         Status = -EFAULT;         break;     } } </pre>                                                       |
|        | Channel / Frequency (Hz) | SIOCGIWFREQ   | <pre> wrq-&gt;u.freq.m = pAd-&gt;PortCfg.Channel; wrq-&gt;u.freq.e = 0; wrq-&gt;u.freq.i = 0; </pre>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|        | Bit Rate (bps)           | SIOCGIWRATE   | <pre> wrq-&gt;u.bitrate.value =     RateIdTo500Kbps[pAd-&gt;PortCfg.MBSSID[pAd-&gt;IoctlIF].TxRate] * 500000; wrq-&gt;u.bitrate.disabled = 0; </pre>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|        | AP's MAC address         | SIOCGIWAP     | <pre> wrq-&gt;u.ap_addr.sa_family = ARPHRD_ETHER; memcpy(wrq-&gt;u.ap_addr.         sa_data,         &amp;pAd-&gt;PortCfg.MBSSID[pAd-&gt;IoctlIF].Bssid, ETH_ALEN); </pre>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|        | Operation Mode           | SIOCGIWMODE   | wrq->u.mode = IW_MODE_INFRA;                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|        | Range of Parameters      | SIOCGIWRANGE  | <pre> range.we_version_compiled = WIRELESS_EXT; range.we_version_source = 14; </pre>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|        | Scanning Results         | SIOCGIWSCAN   | <pre> typedef struct _NDIS_802_11_SITE_SURVEY_TABLE {     LONG          Channel;     LONG          Rssi;     UCHAR         Ssid[33];     UCHAR         Bssid[18];     UCHAR         Encrypt[8]; } NDIS_802_11_SITE_SURVEY_TABLE, *PNDIS_802_11_SITE_SURVEY_TABLE;  wrq-&gt;u.data.length = N* sizeof(NDIS_802_11_SITE_SURVEY_TABLE); copy_to_user(wrq-&gt;u.data.pointer, site_survey_table, wrq-&gt;u.data.length); </pre> |
|        | Client Association List  | SIOCGIWAPLIST | <pre> typedef struct _NDIS_802_11_STATION_TABLE {     UCHAR         MacAddr[18];     ULONG         Aid;     ULONG         PsMode;     ULONG         LastDataPacketTime;     ULONG         RxByteCount;     ULONG         TxByteCount;     ULONG         CurrTxRate;     ULONG         LastTxRate; } </pre>                                                                                                                  |

|     |                  |             |                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-----|------------------|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|     |                  |             | } NDIS_802_11_STATION_TABLE, *PNDIS_802_11_STATION_TABLE;<br><br>wrq->u.data.length = i * sizeof(NDIS_802_11_STATION_TABLE);<br>copy_to_user(wrq->u.data.pointer, sta_list_table,<br>wrq->u.data.length); |
| Set | Trigger Scanning | SIOCSIWSCAN | ApSiteSurvey(pAd);                                                                                                                                                                                        |

## 17.2 Parameters for iwpriv's IOCTL

Please refer section 4 and 5 to have iwpriv parameters and values.

Parameters:

```
int socket_id;
char name[25]; // interface name
char data[255]; // command string
struct iwreq wrq;
```

Default setting:

```
wrq.ifr_name = name = "ra0"; // interface name
wrq.u.data.pointer = data; // data buffer of command string
wrq.u.data.length = strlen(data); // length of command string
wrq.u.data.flags = 0;
```

### 17.2.1 Set Data

THESE PARAMETERS ARE THE SAME AS IWPRIV

| Command and IOCTL Function |                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|----------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Set Data                   |                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Function Type              | Command                      | IOCTL                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| RTPRIV_IOCTL_SET           | iwpriv ra0 set SSID=RT2800AP | sprintf(name, "ra0");<br>strcpy(data, "SSID=RT2800AP");<br>strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name);<br>wrq.u.data.length = strlen(data);<br>wrq.u.data.pointer = data;<br>wrq.u.data.flags = 0;<br>ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_SET, &wrq); |

### 17.2.2 Get Data

THESE PARAMETERS ARE THE SAME AS IWPRIV

| Command and IOCTL Function |                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|----------------------------|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Get Data                   |                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Function Type              | Command         | IOCTL                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| RTPRIV_IOCTL_STATISTICS    | lwpriv ra0 stat | sprintf(name, "ra0");<br>strcpy(data, "stat");<br>strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name);<br>wrq.u.data.length = strlen(data);<br>wrq.u.data.pointer = data;<br>wrq.u.data.flags = 0;<br>ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_STATISTICS, &wrq); |
| RTPRIV_IOCTL_GSITESURVEY   | lwpriv ra0      | sprintf(name, "ra0");                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

|                            |                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                            | get_site_survey               | strcpy(data, "get_site_survey");<br>strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name);<br>wrq.u.data.length = strlen(data);<br>wrq.u.data.pointer = data;<br>wrq.u.data.flags = 0;<br>ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_GSITESURVEY, &wrq);                          |
| RTPRIV_IOCTL_GET_MAC_TABLE | lwpriv ra0<br>get_mac_table   | sprintf(name, "ra0");<br>strcpy(data, "get_mac_table");<br>strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name);<br>wrq.u.data.length = strlen(data);<br>wrq.u.data.pointer = data;<br>wrq.u.data.flags = 0;<br>ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_GET_MAC_TABLE, &wrq); |
| RTPRIV_IOCTL_SHOW          | lwpriv ra0 show               | sprintf(name, "ra0");<br>strcpy(data, "get_mac_table");<br>strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name);<br>wrq.u.data.length = strlen(data);<br>wrq.u.data.pointer = data;<br>wrq.u.data.flags = 0;<br>ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_SHOW, &wrq);          |
| RTPRIV_IOCTL_WSC_PROFILE   | lwpriv ra0<br>get_wsc_profile | sprintf(name, "ra0");<br>strcpy(data, "get_mac_table");<br>strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name);<br>wrq.u.data.length = strlen(data);<br>wrq.u.data.pointer = data;<br>wrq.u.data.flags = 0;<br>ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_WSC_PROFILE, &wrq);   |
| RTPRIV_IOCTL_QUERY_BATABLE | lwpriv ra0 get_ba_table       | sprintf(name, "ra0");<br>strcpy(data, "get_mac_table");<br>strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name);<br>wrq.u.data.length = strlen(data);<br>wrq.u.data.pointer = data;<br>wrq.u.data.flags = 0;<br>ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_QUERY_BATABLE, &wrq); |

### 17.2.3 Set Data: BBP, MAC and EEPROM

| Command and IOCTL Function                                  |                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Set Data: BBP, MAC and EEPROM, Parameters is Same as iwpriv |                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Type                                                        | Command                      | IOCTL                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| RTPRIV_IOCTL_BBP<br>(Set BBP Register Value)                | lwpriv ra0 bbp 17=32         | sprintf(name, "ra0");<br>strcpy(data, " bbp 17=32");<br>strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name);<br>wrq.u.data.length = strlen(data);<br>wrq.u.data.pointer = data;<br>wrq.u.data.flags = 0;<br>ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_BBP, &wrq);         |
| RTPRIV_IOCTL_MAC<br>(Set MAC Register Value)                | lwpriv ra0 mac 3000=12345678 | sprintf(name, "ra0");<br>strcpy(data, " mac 3000=12345678");<br>strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name);<br>wrq.u.data.length = strlen(data);<br>wrq.u.data.pointer = data;<br>wrq.u.data.flags = 0;<br>ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_MAC, &wrq); |



|                                               |                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>RTPRIV_IOCTL_E2P</b><br>(Set EEPROM Value) | lwpriv ra0 e2p 40=1234 | <pre> sprintf(name, "ra0"); strcpy(data, " e2p 40=1234"); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); wrq.u.data.length = strlen(data); wrq.u.data.pointer = data; wrq.u.data.flags = 0; ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_E2P, &amp;wrq); </pre> |
|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

#### 17.2.4 Get Data: BBP, MAC and EEPROM

| Command and IOCTL Function                                   |                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Get Data: BBP, MAC and EEPROM , Parameters is Same as iwpriv |                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Type                                                         | Command             | IOCTL                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <b>RTPRIV_IOCTL_BBP</b><br>(Get BBP Register Value)          | lwpriv ra0 bbp 17   | <pre> sprintf(name, "ra0"); strcpy(data, " bbp 17"); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); wrq.u.data.length = strlen(data); wrq.u.data.pointer = data; wrq.u.data.flags = 0; ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_BBP, &amp;wrq); </pre>   |
| <b>RTPRIV_IOCTL_MAC</b><br>(Get MAC Register Value)          | lwpriv ra0 mac 3000 | <pre> sprintf(name, "ra0"); strcpy(data, " mac 3000"); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); wrq.u.data.length = strlen(data); wrq.u.data.pointer = data; wrq.u.data.flags = 0; ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_MAC, &amp;wrq); </pre> |
| <b>RTPRIV_IOCTL_E2P</b><br>(Get EEPROM Value)                | lwpriv ra0 e2p 40   | <pre> sprintf(name, "ra0"); strcpy(data, " e2p 40"); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); wrq.u.data.length = strlen(data); wrq.u.data.pointer = data; wrq.u.data.flags = 0; ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_E2P, &amp;wrq); </pre>   |

#### 17.2.5 Set Raw Data

| IOCTL Function                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Set Raw Data by I/O Control Interface |                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Function Type                         | IOCTL                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <b>RTPRIV_IOCTL_RADIUS_DATA</b>       | <pre> sprintf(name, "ra0"); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); memset(data, 0x55, 100); wrq.u.data.length = 100; wrq.u.data.pointer = data; wrq.u.data.flags = 0; ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_RADIUS_DATA, &amp;wrq); </pre> |
| <b>RTPRIV_IOCTL_ADD_WPA_KEY</b>       | <pre> NDIS_802_11_KEY *vp;  sprintf(name, "ra0"); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); memset(data, 0, sizeof(NDIS_802_11_KEY)); </pre>                                                                                          |



|                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                              | <pre>vp = (NDIS_802_11_KEY *)&amp;data; vp-&gt;Length = sizeof(NDIS_802_11_KEY); memset(vp-&gt;addr, 0x11, 6); vp-&gt;KeyIndex = 2; vp-&gt;KeyLength = 32; memset(vp-&gt;KeyMaterial, 0xAA, 32); wrq.u.data.length = sizeof(NDIS_802_11_KEY); wrq.u.data.pointer = data; wrq.u.data.flags = 0; ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_ADD_WPA_KEY, &amp;wrq);</pre>                                                                                                                       |
| RTPRIV_IOCTL_ADD_PMKID_CACHE | <pre>NDIS_802_11_KEY *vp;  sprintf(name, "ra0"); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); memset(data, 0, sizeof(NDIS_802_11_KEY)); vp = (NDIS_802_11_KEY *)&amp;data; vp-&gt;Length = sizeof(NDIS_802_11_KEY); memset(vp-&gt;addr, 0x11, 6); vp-&gt;KeyIndex = 2; vp-&gt;KeyLength = 32; memset(vp-&gt;KeyMaterial, 0xBB, 32); wrq.u.data.length = sizeof(NDIS_802_11_KEY); wrq.u.data.pointer = data; wrq.u.data.flags = 0; ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_ADD_PMKID_CACHE, &amp;wrq);</pre> |

### 17.2.6 Set Raw Data with Flags

|                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|--------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| IOCTL Function                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Set Raw Data by I/O Control Interface with Flags |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Function Type                                    | IOCTL                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| RT_SET_APD_PID                                   | <pre>sprintf(name, "ra0"); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); memset(data, 0, 4); data[0] = 12; wrq.u.data.length = 4; wrq.u.data.pointer = data; wrq.u.data.flags = RT_SET_APD_PID; ioctl(socket_id, RT_PRIV_IOCTL, &amp;wrq);</pre>                                                          |
| RT_SET_DEL_MAC_ENTRY                             | <pre>sprintf(name, "ra0"); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); memset(data, 0xdd, 6); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); wrq.u.data.length = 6; wrq.u.data.pointer = data; wrq.u.data.flags = RT_SET_DEL_MAC_ENTRY; ioctl(socket_id, RT_PRIV_IOCTL, &amp;wrq);</pre>                                   |
| RT_OID_WSC_SET_SELECTED_REGISTRAR                | <pre>sprintf(name, "ra0"); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); memset(data, decodeStr, decodeLen); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); wrq.u.data.length = decodeLen; wrq.u.data.pointer = data; wrq.u.data.flags = RT_OID_WSC_SET_SELECTED_REGISTRAR; ioctl(socket_id, RT_PRIV_IOCTL, &amp;wrq);</pre> |
| RT_OID_WSC_EAPMSG                                | <pre>sprintf(name, "ra0");</pre>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

|  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|--|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | <pre>strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); memset(data, wscU2KMsg, wscU2KMsgLen); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); wrq.u.data.length = wscU2KMsgLen; wrq.u.data.pointer = data; wrq.u.data.flags = RT_OID_WSC_EAPMSG; ioctl(socket_id, RT_PRIV_IOCTL, &amp;wrq);</pre> |
|--|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

### 17.2.7 Get Raw Data with Flags

|                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|--------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| IOCTL Function                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Get Raw Data by I/O Control Interface with Flags |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Function Type                                    | IOCTL                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| RT_QUERY_ATE_TXDONE_COUNT                        | <pre>sprintf(name, "ra0"); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); memset(data, 0, sizeof(ULONG)); wrq.u.data.length = sizeof(ULONG); wrq.u.data.pointer = data; wrq.u.data.flags = RT_QUERY_ATE_TXDONE_COUNT; ioctl(socket_id, RT_PRIV_IOCTL, &amp;wrq);</pre>                                               |
| RT_QUERY_SIGNAL_CONTEXT                          | <pre>sprintf(name, "ra0"); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); memset(data, 0, sizeof(RT_SIGNAL_STRUC)); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); wrq.u.data.length = sizeof(RT_SIGNAL_STRUC); wrq.u.data.pointer = data; wrq.u.data.flags = RT_QUERY_SIGNAL_CONTEXT; ioctl(socket_id, RT_PRIV_IOCTL, &amp;wrq);</pre> |
| RT_OID_WSC_QUERY_STATUS                          | <pre>sprintf(name, "ra0"); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); memset(data, 0, sizeof(INT)); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); wrq.u.data.length = sizeof(INT); wrq.u.data.pointer = data; wrq.u.data.flags = RT_OID_WSC_QUERY_STATUS; ioctl(socket_id, RT_PRIV_IOCTL, &amp;wrq);</pre>                         |
| RT_OID_WSC_PIN_CODE                              | <pre>sprintf(name, "ra0"); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); memset(data, 0, sizeof(ULONG)); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); wrq.u.data.length = sizeof(ULONG); wrq.u.data.pointer = data; wrq.u.data.flags = RT_OID_WSC_PIN_CODE; ioctl(socket_id, RT_PRIV_IOCTL, &amp;wrq);</pre>                         |
| RT_OID_WSC_UUID                                  | <pre>sprintf(name, "ra0"); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); memset(data, 0, sizeof(UCHAR)); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); wrq.u.data.length = sizeof(UCHAR); wrq.u.data.pointer = data; wrq.u.data.flags = RT_OID_WSC_UUID; ioctl(socket_id, RT_PRIV_IOCTL, &amp;wrq);</pre>                             |
| RT_OID_WSC_MAC_ADDRESS                           | <pre>sprintf(name, "ra0"); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name); memset(data, 0, MAC_ADDR_LEN); strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name);</pre>                                                                                                                                                                           |

|                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                            | wrq.u.data.length = MAC_ADDR_LEN;<br>wrq.u.data.pointer = data;<br>wrq.u.data.flags = RT_OID_WSC_MAC_ADDRESS;<br>ioctl(socket_id, RT_PRIV_IOCTL, &wrq);                                                                                                                                                                        |
| RT_OID_GET_PHY_MODE        | sprintf(name, "ra0");<br>strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name);<br>memset(data, 0, sizeof(ULONG));<br>strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name);<br>wrq.u.data.length = sizeof(ULONG);<br>wrq.u.data.pointer = data;<br>wrq.u.data.flags = RT_OID_GET_PHY_MODE;<br>ioctl(socket_id, RT_PRIV_IOCTL, &wrq);                                                |
| RT_OID_GET_LLTD ASSO TANLE | sprintf(name, "ra0");<br>strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name);<br>memset(data, 0, sizeof(RT_LLTD ASSOICATION_TABLE));<br>strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name);<br>wrq.u.data.length = sizeof(RT_LLTD ASSOICATION_TABLE);<br>wrq.u.data.pointer = data;<br>wrq.u.data.flags = RT_OID_GET_LLTD ASSO TANLE;<br>ioctl(socket_id, RT_PRIV_IOCTL, &wrq); |

### 17.3 Sample User Space Application

```

=====
//
// rtuser:
// 1. User space application to demo how to use IOCTL function.
// 2. Most of the IOCTL function is defined as "CHAR" type and return with string message.
// 3. Use sscanf to get the raw data back from string message.
// 4. The command format "parameter=value" is same as iwpriv command format.
// 5. Remember to insert driver module and bring interface up prior execute rtuser.
// change folder path to driver "Module"
// dos2unix * ; in case the files are modified from other OS environment
// chmod 644 *
// chmod 755 Configure
// make config
// make
// insmod RT2800ap.o
// ifconfig ra0 up
//
// Refer Linux/if.h to have
// #define ifr_name ifr_ifrn.ifrn_name /* interface name */
//
// Make:
// cc -Wall -ortuser rtuser.c
//
// Run:
// ./rtuser
//
=====

#include <stdio.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <sys/socket.h>
#include <sys/ioctl.h>
#include <unistd.h> /* for close */
#include <Linux/wireless.h>

=====

#if WIRELESS_EXT <= 11
#ifndef SIOCDEVPRIVATE
#define SIOCDEVPRIVATE 0x8BE0
#endif
#define SIOCIWFIRSTPRIV SIOCDEVPRIVATE
#endif

```

```
//
//SET/GET CONVENTION :
// * -----
// * Simplistic summary :
// * o even numbered ioctls are SET, restricted to root, and should not
// * return arguments (get_args = 0).
// * o odd numbered ioctls are GET, authorised to anybody, and should
// * not expect any arguments (set_args = 0).
//
#define RT_PRIV_IOCTL (SIOCIWFIRSTPRIV + 0x01)
#define RTPRIV_IOCTL_SET (SIOCIWFIRSTPRIV + 0x02)
#define RTPRIV_IOCTL_BBP (SIOCIWFIRSTPRIV + 0x03)
#define RTPRIV_IOCTL_MAC (SIOCIWFIRSTPRIV + 0x05)
#define RTPRIV_IOCTL_E2P (SIOCIWFIRSTPRIV + 0x07)
#define RTPRIV_IOCTL_STATISTICS (SIOCIWFIRSTPRIV + 0x09)
#define RTPRIV_IOCTL_ADD_PMKID_CACHE (SIOCIWFIRSTPRIV + 0x0A)
#define RTPRIV_IOCTL_RADIUS_DATA (SIOCIWFIRSTPRIV + 0x0C)
#define RTPRIV_IOCTL_GSITESURVEY (SIOCIWFIRSTPRIV + 0x0D)
#define RTPRIV_IOCTL_ADD_WPA_KEY (SIOCIWFIRSTPRIV + 0x0E)
#define RTPRIV_IOCTL_GET_MAC_TABLE (SIOCIWFIRSTPRIV + 0x0F)

#define OID_GET_SET_TOGGLE 0x8000

#define RT_QUERY_ATE_TXDONE_COUNT 0x0401
#define RT_QUERY_SIGNAL_CONTEXT 0x0402
#define RT_SET_APD_PID (OID_GET_SET_TOGGLE + 0x0405)
#define RT_SET_DEL_MAC_ENTRY (OID_GET_SET_TOGGLE + 0x0406)
```

```
//-----
#ifdef CONFIG_IOCTL_PRIV
#define TRUE 1
#else
#define FALSE 0
#endif

#define MAC_ADDR_LEN 6
#define ETH_LENGTH_OF_ADDRESS 6
#define MAX_LEN_OF_MAC_TABLE 64
```

```
//-----
typedef struct _COUNTERS
{
 unsigned long TxSuccessTotal;;
 unsigned long TxSuccessWithRetry;
 unsigned long TxFailWithRetry;
 unsigned long RtsSuccess;
 unsigned long RtsFail;
 unsigned long RxSuccess;
 unsigned long RxWithCRC;
 unsigned long RxDropNoBuffer;
 unsigned long RxDuplicateFrame;
 unsigned long FalseCCA;
 unsigned long RssiA;
 unsigned long RssiB;
} COUNTERS;
```

**PS. User can check with “iwpriv ra0 stat” to make sure the TXRX status is correct when porting the ATE related test program.**

```
//-----
typedef struct _SITE_SURVEY
{
 unsigned char channel;
 unsigned short rssi;
 unsigned char ssid[33];
 unsigned char bssid[6];
 unsigned char security[9];
}
```

```

} SITE_SURVEY;

//-----

typedef union _MACHTTTRANSMIT_SETTING {
 struct {
 unsigned short MCS:7; // MCS
 unsigned short BW:1; //channel bandwidth 20MHz or 40 MHz
 unsigned short ShortGI:1;
 unsigned short STBC:2; //SPACE
 unsigned short rsv:3;
 unsigned short MODE:2; // Use definition MODE_xxx.
 } field;
 unsigned short word;
} MACHTTTRANSMIT_SETTING, *PMACHTTTRANSMIT_SETTING;

typedef struct _RT_802_11_MAC_ENTRY {
 unsigned char Addr[6];
 unsigned char Aid;
 unsigned char Psm; // 0:PWR_ACTIVE, 1:PWR_SAVE
 unsigned char MimoPs; // 0:MMPS_STATIC, 1:MMPS_DYNAMIC, 3:MMPS_Enabled
 MACHTTTRANSMIT_SETTING TxRate;
} RT_802_11_MAC_ENTRY, *PRT_802_11_MAC_ENTRY;

typedef struct _RT_802_11_MAC_TABLE {
 unsigned long Num;
 RT_802_11_MAC_ENTRY Entry[MAX_LEN_OF_MAC_TABLE];
} RT_802_11_MAC_TABLE, *PRT_802_11_MAC_TABLE;

// Key mapping keys require a BSSID
typedef struct _NDIS_802_11_KEY
{
 unsigned long Length; // Length of this structure
 unsigned char addr[6];
 unsigned long KeyIndex;
 unsigned long KeyLength; // length of key in bytes
 unsigned char KeyMaterial[32]; // variable length depending on above field
} NDIS_802_11_KEY, *PNDIS_802_11_KEY;

typedef struct _RT_SIGNAL_STRUC {
 unsigned short Sequence;
 unsigned char MacAddr[MAC_ADDR_LEN];
 unsigned char CurrAPAddr[MAC_ADDR_LEN];
 unsigned char Sig;
} RT_SIGNAL_STRUC, *PRT_SIGNAL_STRUC;

//-----

COUNTERS counter;
SITE_SURVEY SiteSurvey[100];
char data[4096];

//=====

int main(int argc, char ** argv)
{
 char name[25];
 int socket_id;
 struct iwreq wrq;
 int ret;

 // open socket based on address family: AF_NET -----
 socket_id = socket(AF_INET, SOCK_DGRAM, 0);
 if(socket_id < 0)
 {
 printf("\nrtuser::error::Open socket error!\n\n");
 return -1;
 }

 // set interface name as "ra0" -----
 sprintf(name, "ra0");
 memset(data, 0x00, 255);

```

```
//
//example of iwconfig ioctl function =====
//
// get wireless name -----
strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name);
wrq.u.data.length = 255;
wrq.u.data.pointer = data;
wrq.u.data.flags = 0;
ret = ioctl(socket_id, SIOCGIWNAME, &wrq);
if(ret != 0)
{
 printf("\nrtuser::error::get wireless name\n\n");
 goto rtuser_exit;
}

printf("\nrtuser[%s]:%s\n", name, wrq.u.name);

//
//example of iwpriv ioctl function =====
//
//WPAPSK, remove "set" string -----
memset(data, 0x00, 255);
strcpy(data, "WPAPSK=11223344");
strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name);
wrq.u.data.length = strlen(data)+1;
wrq.u.data.pointer = data;
wrq.u.data.flags = 0;
ret = ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_SET, &wrq);
if(ret != 0)
{
 printf("\nrtuser::error::set wpapsk\n\n");
 goto rtuser_exit;
}

//set e2p, remove "e2p" string -----
memset(data, 0x00, 255);
strcpy(data, "80=1234");
strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name);
wrq.u.data.length = strlen(data)+1;
wrq.u.data.pointer = data;
wrq.u.data.flags = 0;
ret = ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_E2P, &wrq);
if(ret != 0)
{
 printf("\nrtuser::error::set eeprom\n\n");
 goto rtuser_exit;
}

//printf("\n%s\n", wrq.u.data.pointer);
{
 int addr, value, p1;

 // string format: "\n[0x%02X]:0x%04X " ==> "[0x20]:0x0C02"
 sscanf(wrq.u.data.pointer, "\n[%dx%02X]:%04X ", &p1, &addr, &value);
 printf("\nSet EEP[0x%02X]:0x%04X\n", addr, value);
}

//get e2p, remove "e2p" string -----
memset(data, 0x00, 255);
strcpy(data, "80");
strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name);
wrq.u.data.length = strlen(data)+1;
wrq.u.data.pointer = data;
wrq.u.data.flags = 0;
ret = ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_E2P, &wrq);
if(ret != 0)
{
 printf("\nrtuser::error::get eeprom\n\n");
 goto rtuser_exit;
}

//printf("\n%s\n", wrq.u.data.pointer);
{
 int addr, value, p1, p2;
```

```

// string format: "\n[0x%02X]:0x%04X " ==> "[0x20]:0x0C02"
sscanf(wrq.u.data.pointer, "\n[%dx%04X]:%dx%X ", &p1, &addr, &p2, &value);
printf("\nGet EEP[0x%02X]:0x%04X\n", addr, value);
}

//set mac, remove "mac" string -----
memset(data, 0x00, 255);
strcpy(data, "2b4f=1");
strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name);
wrq.u.data.length = strlen(data)+1;
wrq.u.data.pointer = data;
wrq.u.data.flags = 0;
ret = ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_MAC, &wrq);
if(ret != 0)
{
 printf("\nrtuser::error::set mac register\n\n");
 goto rtuser_exit;
}

//printf("\n%s\n", wrq.u.data.pointer);
{
 int addr, value, p1;

 // string format: "\n[0x%02X]:0x%04X " ==> "[0x20]:0x0C02"
 sscanf(wrq.u.data.pointer, "\n[%dx%08X]:%08X ", &p1, &addr, &value);
 printf("\nSet MAC[0x%08X]:0x%08X\n", addr, value);
}

//get mac, remove "mac" string -----
memset(data, 0x00, 255);
strcpy(data, "2b4f");
strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name);
wrq.u.data.length = strlen(data)+1;
wrq.u.data.pointer = data;
wrq.u.data.flags = 0;
ret = ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_MAC, &wrq);
if(ret != 0)
{
 printf("\nrtuser::error::get mac register\n\n");
 goto rtuser_exit;
}

//printf("\n%s\n", wrq.u.data.pointer);
{
 int addr, value, p1;

 // string format: "\n[0x%02X]:0x%04X " ==> "[0x20]:0x0C02"
 sscanf(wrq.u.data.pointer, "\n[%dx%08X]:%08X ", &p1, &addr, &value);
 printf("\nGet MAC[0x%08X]:0x%08X\n", addr, value);
}

//set bbb, remove "bbb" string -----
memset(data, 0x00, 255);
strcpy(data, "17=32");
strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name);
wrq.u.data.length = strlen(data)+1;
wrq.u.data.pointer = data;
wrq.u.data.flags = 0;
ret = ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_BBP, &wrq);
if(ret != 0)
{
 printf("\nrtuser::error::set bbb register\n\n");
 goto rtuser_exit;
}

//printf("\n%s\n", wrq.u.data.pointer);
{
 int id, addr, value, p1;

 // string format: "\n[0x%02X]:0x%04X " ==> "[0x20]:0x0C02"
 sscanf(wrq.u.data.pointer, "\nR%02d[%dx%02X]:%02X\n", &id, &p1, &addr, &value);

```



```

 printf("\nSet BBP R%02d[0x%02X]:0x%02X\n", id, addr, value);
}

//get bbp, remove "bbp" string -----
memset(data, 0x00, 255);
strcpy(data, "17");
strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name);
wrq.u.data.length = strlen(data)+1;
wrq.u.data.pointer = data;
wrq.u.data.flags = 0;
ret = ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_BBP, &wrq);
if(ret != 0)
{
 printf("\nrtuser::error::get bbp register\n\n");
 goto rtuser_exit;
}

//printf("\n%s\n", wrq.u.data.pointer);
{
 int id, addr, value, p1;

 // string format: "\n[0x%02X]:0x%04X " ==> "[0x20]:0x0C02"
 sscanf(wrq.u.data.pointer, "\nR%02d[%dx%02X]:%02X ", &id, &p1, &addr, &value);
 printf("\nGet BBP R%02d[0x%02X]:0x%02X\n", id, addr, value);
}

//get statistics, remove "stat" string -----
memset(data, 0x00, 2048);
strcpy(data, "");
strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name);
wrq.u.data.length = 0;
wrq.u.data.pointer = data;
wrq.u.data.flags = 0;
ret = ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_STATISTICS, &wrq);
if(ret != 0)
{
 printf("\nrtuser::error::get statistics\n\n");
 goto rtuser_exit;
}

printf("\n===== Get AP Statistics =====\n");
{
 int i;
 char *sp = wrq.u.data.pointer;
 unsigned long *cp = (unsigned long *)&counter;

 for (i = 0 ; i < 13 ; i++)
 {
 sp = strstr(sp, "=");
 sp = sp+2;
 sscanf(sp, "%ul", (unsigned int *)&cp[i]);
 }
 printf("Tx success = %u\n", (unsigned int)counter.TxSuccessTotal);
 printf("Tx success without retry = %u\n", (unsigned int)counter.TxSuccessWithoutRetry);
 printf("Tx success after retry = %u\n", (unsigned int)counter.TxSuccessWithRetry);
 printf("Tx fail to Rcv ACK after retry = %u\n", (unsigned int)counter.TxFailWithRetry);
 printf("RTS Success Rcv CTS = %u\n", (unsigned int)counter.RtsSuccess);
 printf("RTS Fail Rcv CTS = %u\n", (unsigned int)counter.RtsFail);
 printf("Rx success = %u\n", (unsigned int)counter.RxSuccess);
 printf("Rx with CRC = %u\n", (unsigned int)counter.RxWithCRC);
 printf("Rx drop due to out of resource= %u\n", (unsigned int)counter.RxDropNoBuffer);
 printf("Rx duplicate frame = %u\n", (unsigned int)counter.RxDuplicateFrame);
 printf("False CCA (one second) = %u\n", (unsigned int)counter.FalseCCA);
 printf("RSSI-A = %d\n", (signed int)counter.RssiA);
 printf("RSSI-B (if available) = %d\n", (signed int)counter.RssiB);
}

#ifdef 0
//set AP to do site survey, remove "set" string -----
memset(data, 0x00, 255);
strcpy(data, "SiteSurvey=1");

```



```

strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name);
wrq.u.data.length = strlen(data)+1;
wrq.u.data.pointer = data;
wrq.u.data.flags = 0;
ret = ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_SET, &wrq);
#endif

//get AP's site survey, remove "get_site_survey" string -----
memset(data, 0x00, 2048);
strcpy(data, "");
strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name);
wrq.u.data.length = 4096;
wrq.u.data.pointer = data;
wrq.u.data.flags = 0;
ret = ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_GSITESURVEY, &wrq);
if(ret != 0)
{
 printf("\nrtuser::error::get site survey\n\n");
 goto rtuser_exit;
}

//printf("\n%s\n", wrq.u.data.pointer);
printf("\n===== Get Site Survey AP List =====");
if(wrq.u.data.length > 0)
{
 int i, apCount;
 char *sp, *op;
 int len = wrq.u.data.length;

 op = sp = wrq.u.data.pointer;
 sp = sp+1+8+8+35+19+8+1;
 i = 0;
 // santy check
 // 1. valid char data
 // 2. rest length is larger than per line length ==> (1+8+8+35+19+8+1)
 while(*sp && ((len - (sp-op)) > (1+8+8+35+19+8)))
 {
 //if(*sp++ == '\n')
 // continue;
 //printf("\n\nAP Count: %d\n", i);

 sscanf(sp, "%d", (int *)&SiteSurvey[i].channel);
 //printf("channel: %d\n", SiteSurvey[i].channel);

 sp = strstr(sp, "-");
 sscanf(sp, "-%d", (int *)&SiteSurvey[i].rssi);
 //printf("rssi: -%d\n", SiteSurvey[i].rssi);

 sp = sp+8;
 strncpy((char *)&SiteSurvey[i].ssid, sp, 32);
 SiteSurvey[i].ssid[32] = '\0';
 //printf("ssid: %s\n", SiteSurvey[i].ssid);

 sp = sp+35;
 sscanf(sp, "%02x:%02x:%02x:%02x:%02x:%02x",
 (int *)&SiteSurvey[i].bssid[0], (int *)&SiteSurvey[i].bssid[1],
 (int *)&SiteSurvey[i].bssid[2], (int *)&SiteSurvey[i].bssid[3],
 (int *)&SiteSurvey[i].bssid[4], (int *)&SiteSurvey[i].bssid[5]);
 //printf("bssid: %02x:%02x:%02x:%02x:%02x:%02x\n",
 // SiteSurvey[i].bssid[0], SiteSurvey[i].bssid[1],
 // SiteSurvey[i].bssid[2], SiteSurvey[i].bssid[3],
 // SiteSurvey[i].bssid[4], SiteSurvey[i].bssid[5]);

 sp = sp+19;
 strncpy((char *)&SiteSurvey[i].security, sp, 8);
 SiteSurvey[i].security[8] = '\0';
 //printf("security: %s\n", SiteSurvey[i].security);

 sp = sp+8+1;
 i = i+1;
 }
}

```

```

apCount = i;
printf("\n%-4s%-8s%-8s%-35s%-20s%-8s\n",
 "AP", "Channel", "RSSI", "SSID", "BSSID", "Security");
for(i = 0 ; i < apCount ; i++)
{
 //4+8+8+35+20+8
 printf("%-4d", i+1);
 printf("%-8d", SiteSurvey[i].channel);
 printf("%-7d", SiteSurvey[i].rssi);
 printf("%-35s", SiteSurvey[i].ssid);
 printf("%02X:%02X:%02X:%02X:%02X:%02X",
 SiteSurvey[i].bssid[0], SiteSurvey[i].bssid[1],
 SiteSurvey[i].bssid[2], SiteSurvey[i].bssid[3],
 SiteSurvey[i].bssid[4], SiteSurvey[i].bssid[5]);
 printf("%-8s\n", SiteSurvey[i].security);
}
}

//get AP's mac table, remove "get_mac_table" string -----
memset(data, 0x00, 2048);
strcpy(data, "");
strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name);
wrq.u.data.length = 2048;
wrq.u.data.pointer = data;
wrq.u.data.flags = 0;
ret = ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_GET_MAC_TABLE, &wrq);
if(ret != 0)
{
 printf("\nrtuser::error::get mac table\n\n");
 goto rtuser_exit;
}

printf("\n===== Get Associated MAC Table =====");
{
 RT_802_11_MAC_TABLE *mp;
 int i;

 mp = (RT_802_11_MAC_TABLE *)wrq.u.data.pointer;
 printf("\n%-4s%-20s%-4s%-10s%-10s%-10s\n",
 "AID", "MAC_Address", "PSM", "LastTime", "RxByte", "TxByte");

 for(i = 0 ; i < mp->Num ; i++)
 {
 printf("%-4d", mp->Entry[i].Aid);
 printf("%02X:%02X:%02X:%02X:%02X:%02X",
 mp->Entry[i].Addr[0], mp->Entry[i].Addr[1],
 mp->Entry[i].Addr[2], mp->Entry[i].Addr[3],
 mp->Entry[i].Addr[4], mp->Entry[i].Addr[5]);
 printf("%-4d", mp->Entry[i].Psm);
 printf("%-10u", (unsigned int)mp->Entry[i].HSCounter.LastDataPacketTime);
 printf("%-10u", (unsigned int)mp->Entry[i].HSCounter.TotalRxByteCount);
 printf("%-10u", (unsigned int)mp->Entry[i].HSCounter.TotalTxByteCount);
 printf("\n");
 }
 printf("\n");
}

//set: raw data
// RTPRIV_IOCTL_RADIUS_DATA
// RTPRIV_IOCTL_ADD_WPA_KEY
// RTPRIV_IOCTL_ADD_PMKID_CACHE

//set RADIUS Data -----
printf("\nrtuser::set radius data\n\n");
memset(data, 0x55, 100);
strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name);
wrq.u.data.length = 100;
wrq.u.data.pointer = data;
wrq.u.data.flags = 0;
ret = ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_RADIUS_DATA, &wrq);
if(ret != 0)
{
 printf("\nrtuser::error::set radius data\n\n");
}

```

```

 goto rtuser_exit;
 }

 //add WPA Key -----
 printf("\nrtuser::add wpa key\n\n");
 {
 NDIS_802_11_KEY *vp;

 memset(data, 0, sizeof(NDIS_802_11_KEY));
 vp = (NDIS_802_11_KEY *)data;

 vp->Length = sizeof(NDIS_802_11_KEY);
 memset(vp->addr, 0x11, 6);
 vp->KeyIndex = 2;
 vp->KeyLength = 32;
 memset(vp->KeyMaterial, 0xAA, 32);

 strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name);
 wrq.u.data.length = sizeof(NDIS_802_11_KEY);
 wrq.u.data.pointer = data;
 wrq.u.data.flags = 0;
 ret = ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_ADD_WPA_KEY, &wrq);
 if (ret != 0)
 {
 printf("\nrtuser::error::add wpa key\n\n");
 goto rtuser_exit;
 }
 }

 //add PMKID_CACHE -----
 printf("\nrtuser::add PMKID_CACHE\n\n");
 {
 NDIS_802_11_KEY *vp;

 memset(data, 0, sizeof(NDIS_802_11_KEY));
 vp = (NDIS_802_11_KEY *)data;

 vp->Length = sizeof(NDIS_802_11_KEY);
 memset(vp->addr, 0x11, 6);
 vp->KeyIndex = 2;
 vp->KeyLength = 32;
 memset(vp->KeyMaterial, 0xBB, 32);

 strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name);
 wrq.u.data.length = sizeof(NDIS_802_11_KEY);
 wrq.u.data.pointer = data;
 wrq.u.data.flags = 0;
 ret = ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_ADD_PMKID_CACHE, &wrq);
 if (ret != 0)
 {
 printf("\nrtuser::error::add PMKID_CACHE\n\n");
 goto rtuser_exit;
 }
 }

 //set: raw data
 // RT_SET_APD_PID
 // RT_SET_DEL_MAC_ENTRY

 //set APD_PID -----
 printf("\nrtuser::set APD_PID\n\n");
 memset(data, 0, 4);
 data[0] = 12;
 strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name);
 wrq.u.data.length = 4;
 wrq.u.data.pointer = data;
 wrq.u.data.flags = RT_SET_APD_PID;
 ret = ioctl(socket_id, RT_PRIV_IOCTL, &wrq);
 if (ret != 0)
 {
 printf("\nrtuser::error::set APD_PID\n\n");
 goto rtuser_exit;
 }

```

```

}

//set DEL_MAC_ENTRY -----
printf("\nrtuser::set DEL_MAC_ENTRY\n\n");
memset(data, 0xdd, 6);
strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name);
wrq.u.data.length = 6;
wrq.u.data.pointer = data;
wrq.u.data.flags = RT_SET_DEL_MAC_ENTRY;
ret = ioctl(socket_id, RT_PRIV_IOCTL, &wrq);
if(ret != 0)
{
 printf("\nrtuser::error::set DEL_MAC_ENTRY\n\n");
 goto rtuser_exit;
}

//get: raw data
// RT_QUERY_ATE_TXDONE_COUNT
// RT_QUERY_SIGNAL_CONTEXT

//get ATE_TXDONE_COUNT -----
printf("\nrtuser::get ATE_TXDONE_COUNT\n\n");
memset(data, 0, 4);
strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name);
wrq.u.data.length = 4;
wrq.u.data.pointer = data;
wrq.u.data.flags = RT_QUERY_ATE_TXDONE_COUNT;
ret = ioctl(socket_id, RT_PRIV_IOCTL, &wrq);
if(ret != 0)
{
 printf("\nrtuser::error::get ATE_TXDONE_COUNT\n\n");
 goto rtuser_exit;
}
printf("\nATE_TXDONE_COUNT:: %08lx\n\n", (unsigned long)*wrq.u.data.pointer);

//get SIGNAL_CONTEXT -----
printf("\nrtuser::get SIGNAL_CONTEXT\n\n");
{
 RT_SIGNAL_STRUC *sp;

 memset(data, 0, sizeof(RT_SIGNAL_STRUC));
 strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name);
 wrq.u.data.length = sizeof(RT_SIGNAL_STRUC);
 wrq.u.data.pointer = data;
 wrq.u.data.flags = RT_QUERY_SIGNAL_CONTEXT;
 ret = ioctl(socket_id, RT_PRIV_IOCTL, &wrq);
 if(ret != 0)
 {
 printf("\nrtuser::error::get SIGNAL_CONTEXT\n\n");
 goto rtuser_exit;
 }
 sp = (RT_SIGNAL_STRUC *)wrq.u.data.pointer;
 printf("\n===== SIGNAL_CONTEXT =====\n\n");
 printf("Sequence = 0x%04x\n", sp->Sequence);
 printf("Mac.Addr = %02x:%02x:%02x:%02x:%02x:%02x\n",
 sp->MacAddr[0], sp->MacAddr[1],
 sp->MacAddr[2], sp->MacAddr[3],
 sp->MacAddr[4], sp->MacAddr[5]);
 printf("CurrAP.Addr = %02x:%02x:%02x:%02x:%02x:%02x\n",
 sp->CurrAPAddr[0], sp->CurrAPAddr[1],
 sp->CurrAPAddr[2], sp->CurrAPAddr[3],
 sp->CurrAPAddr[4], sp->CurrAPAddr[5]);
 printf("Sig = %d\n\n", sp->Sig);
}

//SSID, remove "set" string -----
memset(data, 0x00, 255);
strcpy(data, "SSID=rtuser");
strcpy(wrq.ifr_name, name);
wrq.u.data.length = strlen(data)+1;
wrq.u.data.pointer = data;
wrq.u.data.flags = 0;

```

```
ret = ioctl(socket_id, RTPRIV_IOCTL_SET, &wrq);
if(ret != 0)
{
 printf("\nrtuser::error::set SSID\n\n");
 goto rtuser_exit;
}

rtuser_exit:
if (socket_id >= 0)
 close(socket_id);

if(ret)
 return ret;
else
 return 0;
}
```

## 18 PORTING GUIDE

This source code package can be use with Linux versions after RedHat Linux 7.3

### 18.1 Source code package file path and description

|                    |                                                     |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| ./Module/ap/       | # ap specific                                       |
| ./Module/common/   | # common use                                        |
| ./Module/include/  | # header file                                       |
| ./Module/os/Linux/ | # OS specific                                       |
| ./Module/tools/    | # tool to convert firmware                          |
| ./Module/          |                                                     |
| Makefile           |                                                     |
| RT2860AP.dat       | # initial profile stored in /etc/Wireless/RT2860AP/ |

### 18.2 Compile Flags

Add compile flags (CFLAGS) to Makefile to support specific driver codes.

|                          |                                      |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. -DDBG                 | # turn on driver debug message       |
| 2. -DRALINK_ATE          | # turn on ATE functionality          |
| 3. -DRALINK_2860_QA      | # turn on QA support, refer to Q&A.  |
| 4. -DBIG_ENDIAN          | # turn on BigEndian platform's code  |
| 5. -DMBSS_SUPPORT        | # turn on multiple BSSID support     |
| 6. -DAGGREGATION_SUPPORT | # turn on packet aggregation support |
| 7. -DPIGGYBACK_SUPPORT   | # turn on piggy back ack support     |
| 8. -DWDS_SUPPORT         | # turn on WDS support                |
| 9. -DWMM_SUPPORT         | # turn on WMM support                |
| 10. -DUAPSD_AP_SUPPORT   | # turn on WMM-PS wupport             |
| 11. -DAPCLI_SUPPORT      | # turn on ApClient support           |
| 12. -DMAT_SUPPORT        | # turn on ApClient's MAT support     |
| 13. -DIGMP_SNOOP_SUPPORT | # turn on IGMP support               |
| 14. -DWSC_AP_SUPPORT     | # turn on WSC support                |
| 15. -DLLTD_SUPPORT       | # turn on LLTD support               |
| 16. -DCONFIG_5VT_ENHANCE | # turn on 5VT platform enhancement   |

### 18.3 Porting Note

1. In single processor system, macro like NdisAllocateSpinLock, NdisReleaseSpinLock and NdisAcquireSpinLock in rtmp.h can be re-implement as semaphore lock to improve proformance.
2. This module provide several interfaces for user layer process to communicate with module, like iwconfig/iwpriv or proprietary ioctl. You can remove interface-code you don't need to minimize code size.
3. In embedded system, it is prefered to modify the "NdisMoveMemory" routine in rtmp\_init.c as kernel's memcpy routine to enhance performance.
4. When performance can not reach to reasonable value, tuning DRAM timing(clock) maybe have some effort.
5. For embedded device application, add "PACKED" to data structure that is related to:
  - 5.1. Hardware – MAC: PCI device, Little-Endian, 32-bit alignment
  - 5.2. 802.11 header – Little-Endian

### 18.4 RT2800 Notes for Embedded Device Applications

1. PCI's byte order is Little-Endian.

2. 802.11's header is Little-Endian.
3. RT2800 is PCI based device:
  - 3.1. Bus Master
  - 3.2. DMA Based
  - 3.3. Physical Memory Access
  - 3.4. Non-Cacheable(Data-Cache)
  - 3.5. Effect to Descriptor and Data Buffer
4. Hardware is referred to Fixed Offset, no padding and apply PACKED to
  - 4.1. Data Structure
  - 4.2. 802.11 Header
5. Spinlock\_xxx:
  - 5.1. spin\_lock\_irqsave(&flags)
  - 5.2. spin\_unlock\_irqrestore(flags)
6. Big-Endian:
  - 6.1. Bit is Reverse relative to Little-Endian
  - 6.2. After data swap to fit data structure
  - 6.3. If reference only, needn't to write back
  - 6.4. If modified, need to write back
7. Security Setting:
  - 7.1. 1st: Set SSID
  - 7.2. 2nd: Set Pass-Phrase
  - 7.3. 3rd: Set SSID to update capability information.
8. TxRate fixed at 11Mbps
  - 8.1. Check assoc.c on build association connection, data rate is fixed on each associated station.
  - 8.2. After data rate changed, station have to de-associate then re-associate to take in effect on rate change.
9. B/G Protection = ON:
  - 9.1. Would trigger CTS-To-Self mechanism
  - 9.2. Performance would downgrade around 25% to 33%
  - 9.3. Check below factors:
    - 9.3.1. Slot time is short or long ?
    - 9.3.2. Short retry or long retry ?
    - 9.3.3. SIF time's setting ?
10. MCU not ready.
  - 10.1. Do delay loop to wait MCU ready.
11. Clear Beacon's Tx valid bit before setup Beacon frame on AP initial stage.
12. Default 8-bit to load firmware, depends on platform may change to 32-bit and/or have to do byte-swap.



## 19 MAKE FILES

THE PATH PLACE HERE IS USED AS AN EXAMPLE AND IS FOR REFERENCE ONLY.

PLEASE MODIFY THE PATH TO MATCH TARGET SOURCE AND TOOL CHAINS BY FOLLOW THE INSTRUCTIONS FROM VENDOR'S BSP.

```
#MODE STA or AP
RT28xx_MODE = AP
#TARGET = LINUX or UCOS
TARGET = LINUX
CHIPSET = 2860
#RT28xx_DIR = home directory of RT2860 source code
RT28xx_DIR = $(shell pwd)
RTMP_SRC_DIR = $(RT28xx_DIR)/RT$(CHIPSET)
#PLATFORM = 5VT
PLATFORM = PC
#PLATFORM = STAR
#PLATFORM = IXP
#PLATFORM = INF_TWINPASS

ifeq ($(PLATFORM),5VT)
LINUX_SRC = /root/CVS_PROJECT/Gemtek_5VT_Ralink_SDK-20070109/Linux-2.6.17.6-11n5
CROSS_COMPILE = /opt/croscotool/uClibc/bin/arm-Linux-
endif

ifeq ($(PLATFORM),STAR)
LINUX_SRC = /opt/star/kernel/Linux-2.4.27-star
CROSS_COMPILE = /opt/star/tools/arm-Linux/bin/arm-Linux-
endif

ifeq ($(PLATFORM),PC)
Linux 2.6
#LINUX_SRC = /lib/modules/$(shell uname -r)/build
Linux 2.4 Change to your local setting
LINUX_SRC = /usr/src/Linux-2.4.27
CROSS_COMPILE =
endif

ifeq ($(PLATFORM),IXP)
LINUX_SRC = /project/stable/Gmtek/snapgear-uclibc/Linux-2.6.x
CROSS_COMPILE = arm-Linux-
endif

ifeq ($(PLATFORM),INF_TWINPASS)
Linux 2.6
#LINUX_SRC = /lib/modules/$(shell uname -r)/build
Linux 2.4 Change to your local setting
LINUX_SRC = /project/stable/twinpass/release/2.0.1/source/kernel/opensource/Linux-2.4.31/
CROSS_COMPILE = mips-Linux-
endif

export RT28xx_DIR RT28xx_MODE LINUX_SRC CROSS_COMPILE PLATFORM

all: build_tools $(TARGET)

build_tools:
make -C tools
$(RT28xx_DIR)/tools/bin2h

UCOS:
make -C os/ucos/ MODE=$(RT28xx_MODE)
echo $(RT28xx_MODE)

LINUX:
ifeq (,$(findstring 2.4,$(LINUX_SRC)))
cp -f os/Linux/Makefile.4 os/Linux/Makefile
make -C os/Linux/
ifeq ($(RT28xx_MODE),AP)
```



```
cp -f $(RT28xx_DIR)/os/Linux/rt2860ap.o /tftpboot
else
cp -f $(RT28xx_DIR)/os/Linux/rt2860sta.o /tftpboot
endif
else
cp -f os/Linux/Makefile.6 os/Linux/Makefile
make -C $(LINUX_SRC) SUBDIRS=$(PWD)/os/Linux modules
ifeq ($(RT28xx_MODE),AP)
cp -f $(RT28xx_DIR)/os/Linux/rt2860ap.ko /tftpboot
else
cp -f $(RT28xx_DIR)/os/Linux/rt2860sta.ko /tftpboot
endif
endif

release:
ifeq ($(TARGET), LINUX)
make -C os/Linux -f Makefile.release release
endif

clean:
ifeq ($(TARGET), LINUX)
ifneq (,$(findstring 2.4,$(LINUX_SRC)))
cp -f os/Linux/Makefile.4 os/Linux/Makefile
else
cp -f os/Linux/Makefile.6 os/Linux/Makefile
endif
make -C os/Linux clean
rm -rf os/Linux/Makefile
endif
ifeq ($(TARGET), UCOS)
make -C os/ucos clean MODE=$(RT28xx_MODE)
endif
```

## 20 MISCELLANEOUS

### 20.1 Multiple BSSID

- Before turn on multiple BSSID, make sure the byte5 of MAC address in EEPROM is a multiple of 1/2/4/8 and reserve multiple MAC address when manufacturing. example, 00:0A:0B:0C:0D:04; 00:0A:0B:0C:0D:88.
- When enable multiple BSSID function, the field 'BssidNum' shall larger than 1 and less than 8.
- BssidNum can only be modified with editing configure file.  
When change the 'BssidNum' field, the driver must restart, and modify bridge\_setup file to group virtual interface.  
Others parameters can pass through iwpriv according to their interface.
- The parameter that support **multiple BSSID** is listed as followed,

|              |              |                             |
|--------------|--------------|-----------------------------|
| SSID         | Key2Type     | AccessControlList           |
| AuthMode     | Key2Str      | NoForwarding                |
| EncrypType   | Key3Type     | IEEE8021X                   |
| WPAPSK       | Key3Str      | HideSSID                    |
| DefaultKeyID | Key4Type     | PreAuth                     |
| Key1Type     | Key4Str      | WmmCapable                  |
| Key1Str      | AccessPolicy | * Others are not supported. |

- Example of notation to represent multiple ssid's parameter:
  - BssidNum=4
  - SSID=SSID-A;SSID-B;SSID-C;SSID-D
  - AuthMode=OPEN;SHARED;WPAPSK;WPA
  - EncrypType=NONE;WEP;TKIP;AES
- The WDS's security policy must be the same as main BSSID and only support NONE, WEP, TKIP, and AES.
- MBSSID and WDS.  
There 64 security key table in MAC(RT2800).  
Entry 0: For reserved.  
Entry 1 - 59: For Associated STA and WDS link.  
Current driver defined WDS number to 4.

### 20.2 Concurrent A+G with two devices

Below table is brief example for two interface.

For example, Linux HotPlug system found new device would create one driver instance(create new space for driver image) for new device to hold private informations(memory consumed).

| RT2800 Interface Bring Up Sequence |                 |        |              |      |      |      |  |  |  |
|------------------------------------|-----------------|--------|--------------|------|------|------|--|--|--|
| NIC#                               | Sequence        | Normal | WDS(Virtual) |      |      |      |  |  |  |
|                                    |                 |        | 1            | 2    | 3    | 4    |  |  |  |
| Two                                | ifconfig ra0 up | ra0    | wds0         | wds1 | wds2 | wds3 |  |  |  |
|                                    | ifconfig ra1 up | ra1    | wds4         | wds5 | wds6 | wds7 |  |  |  |

| NIC# | Sequence        | Normal | MBSSID (Physical) |     |     | WDS(Virtual) |      |      |      |
|------|-----------------|--------|-------------------|-----|-----|--------------|------|------|------|
|      |                 |        | ra2               | ra3 | ra4 | wds0         | wds1 | wds2 | wds3 |
| Two  | ifconfig ra0 up | ra0    | ra2               | ra3 | ra4 | wds0         | wds1 | wds2 | wds3 |
|      | ifconfig ra1 up | ra1    | ra5               | ra6 | ra7 | wds4         | wds5 | wds6 | wds7 |

**WDS IS A VIRTUAL INTERFACE WITHOUT IOCTL FUNCTIONALITY.**

## 20.3 Site Survey

1. Site survey issue "iwpriv ra0 set SiteSurvey=1"
2. After 4 seconds (wait site survey process complete) then issue "iwpriv ra0 get\_site\_survey" command to get data.
3. We can use system("iwpriv ra0 get\_site\_survey > /etc/site\_survey.dat") then it will write the site survey data to /etc/site\_survey.dat.

## 20.4 OLBC

DisableOLBC=1 → Disable Co-Channel OLBC AP/STA Detection.

DisableOLBC=0 → Enable Co-Channel OLBC AP/STA Detection.

| Overlapping Legacy BSS Condition (OLBC) |                                             |                                                                                                                              |
|-----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| BGProtection                            | DisableOLBC                                 |                                                                                                                              |
|                                         | 1 (Disable)                                 | 0 (Enable)                                                                                                                   |
| AUTO                                    | Condition to Turn ON CTS-To-Self Protection |                                                                                                                              |
|                                         | Only Associated 11B Client(STA).            | Associated 11B Client(STA)<br>Co-Channel with 11B only mode<br>Other 11B's AP<br>11B's STA that associated to Other 11B's AP |
| ON                                      | CTS-To-Self Protection Always ON            | CTS-To-Self Protection Always ON                                                                                             |
| OFF                                     | No CTS-To-Self Protection                   | No CTS-To-Self Protection                                                                                                    |

Note:

1. BGProtection only has CTS-To-Self.
2. If the condition of RTS-CTS Threshold be triggerred then RTS-CTS Protection will turn on, no matter what setting of BGProtection.

### Example 1:

Assume:

- a. RTS Threshold = 500 Bytes.
- b. Length of Data Packet = 600 bytes

Result:

- a. Packet#1 → RTS
  - a. Packet#2 ← CTS
  - b. Packet#3 → Data Packet#1 (500 Bytes)
  - c. Packet#4 ← Ack
  - d. Packet#5 → Data Packet#2 (100 Bytes)
  - e. Packet#6 ← Ack

### Example 2:

Assume:

- a. RTS Threshold = 500 Bytes.
- b. Length of Data Packet = 490 bytes

Result:

- a. Packet#1 → Data Packet#1 (490 Bytes)
- b. Packet#2 ← Ack

3. For OLBC, please refer to section 2.21 of "WiFi-802\_11g-TestPlan\_V2\_2.pdf".

## 20.5 Tx Power

| RT2800 Tx Power Cross Reference |             |             |                     |
|---------------------------------|-------------|-------------|---------------------|
| EEPROM                          | RF[R3], Tx1 | RF[R4], Tx2 | Description         |
| 0x00 = 0                        | 0x00 = 0    | 0x00 = 0    | In normal BBP range |

|           |           |           |                      |
|-----------|-----------|-----------|----------------------|
| 0x01 = 1  | 0x01 = 1  | 0x01 = 1  | Per Step = 1 = 0.5dB |
| 0x02 = 2  | 0x02 = 2  | 0x02 = 2  |                      |
| 0x03 = 3  | 0x03 = 3  | 0x03 = 3  |                      |
| 0x04 = 4  | 0x04 = 4  | 0x04 = 4  |                      |
| 0x05 = 5  | 0x05 = 5  | 0x05 = 5  |                      |
| 0x06 = 6  | 0x06 = 6  | 0x06 = 6  |                      |
| 0x07 = 6  | 0x07 = 6  | 0x07 = 6  |                      |
| 0x08 = 8  | 0x08 = 8  | 0x08 = 8  |                      |
| 0x09 = 9  | 0x09 = 9  | 0x09 = 9  |                      |
| 0x0A = 10 | 0x0A = 10 | 0x0A = 10 |                      |
| 0x0B = 11 | 0x0B = 11 | 0x0B = 11 |                      |
| 0x0C = 12 | 0x0C = 12 | 0x0C = 12 |                      |
| 0x0D = 13 | 0x0D = 13 | 0x0D = 13 |                      |
| 0x0E = 14 | 0x0E = 14 | 0x0E = 14 |                      |
| 0x0F = 15 | 0x0F = 15 | 0x0F = 15 |                      |
| 0x10 = 16 | 0x10 = 16 | 0x10 = 16 |                      |
| 0x11 = 17 | 0x11 = 17 | 0x11 = 17 |                      |
| 0x12 = 18 | 0x12 = 18 | 0x12 = 18 |                      |
| 0x13 = 19 | 0x13 = 19 | 0x13 = 19 |                      |
| 0x14 = 20 | 0x14 = 20 | 0x14 = 20 |                      |
| 0x15 = 21 | 0x15 = 21 | 0x15 = 21 |                      |
| 0x16 = 22 | 0x16 = 22 | 0x16 = 22 |                      |
| 0x17 = 23 | 0x17 = 23 | 0x17 = 23 |                      |
| 0x18 = 24 | 0x18 = 24 | 0x18 = 24 |                      |
| 0x19 = 25 | 0x19 = 25 | 0x19 = 25 |                      |
| 0x1A = 26 | 0x1A = 26 | 0x1A = 26 |                      |
| 0x1B = 27 | 0x1B = 27 | 0x1B = 27 |                      |
| 0x1C = 28 | 0x1C = 28 | 0x1C = 28 |                      |
| 0x1D = 29 | 0x1D = 29 | 0x1D = 29 |                      |
| 0x1E = 30 | 0x1E = 30 | 0x1E = 30 |                      |
| 0x1F = 31 | 0x1F = 31 | 0x1F = 31 |                      |

**TxPower=value**  
parameter :: TxPower

Value

( 1 unit is mean 0.5dbm, -2 is mean 1dbm reduce, -24 is mean 12 dbm reduce)

100 ~ 90 use value in E2PROM as default

90 ~ 60 default value -2

60 ~ 30 default value -6

30 ~ 15 default value -12

15 ~ 9 default value -18

9 ~ 0 default value -24

Note:

1. Range: 1 ~ 100 (unit in percentage)
2. This value restricted by HW characteristic.

| TxPower    |                           |  |       |
|------------|---------------------------|--|-------|
| percentage |                           |  |       |
| 100 ~ 90   | Default value from E2PROM |  |       |
| 90 ~ 60    | default value -2          |  | -1dB  |
| 60 ~ 30    | default value -6          |  | -3dB  |
| 30 ~ 15    | default value -12         |  | -6dB  |
| 15 ~ 9     | default value -18         |  | -9dB  |
| 9 ~ 0      | default value -24         |  | -12dB |

## 20.6 Auto Channel Selection

### 20.6.1 Rules

- RT2800AP driver will traverse all supported channels when system bootup.
- Driver will stay 0.5 sec in each channel and collect necessary information - Max RSSI.
- Driver implements a dirty rate for each channel to qualify which channel is suitable for selecting.
- If the Max RSSI is not equal to zero, the channel's dirty rate will plus 10.
- The upper and the lower 4 channel's dirty rate will plus one.

Finally,

- RULE 1. pick up a good channel that no one used (dirtyness=0)
- RULE 2. if not available, then co-use a channel that's no interference (dirtyness=10)
- RULE 3. if not available, then co-use a channel that has minimum interference (dirtyness=11,12)
- RULE 4. still not available, pick up the first channel

When AP scan through each channel (stay 0.5 sec) upon bootup. It'll maintain a max\_rx\_rssi for each channel, which value is actually acquired from each correctly received BEACON frames.

max\_rx\_rssi[ch] is used only when this AP can't find a 100% clean channel (no neighbor AP within 5 channel apart) and there're more than 1 equal-dirty channels to choose from. In this case, this AP would choose the channel with smallest max\_rx\_rssi[ch] because this means the neighbor AP is more far away than the one in other channel.

The fundamental problem is -

Auto Channel Selection function decide channel dirtyness solely base on correctly received 802.11 BEACONS. All other signal/frame are not used (or not able to use) as an indication.

---

## 20.6.2 Practice

1. In the shielding room, the client can see 4 out side APs with very low power level. Channel\_2 -91dB, Channel\_3 -92dB, Channel\_4 -91dB, Channel\_6 -91dB. Set the channel to Auto and power on 5 times, the RT2800AP goes to CH 1,1,1,1,1.  
➔ If there are several outside APs and the signal are too weak and are actually invisible (no CRC-ok BEACON seen) at least during the RT2800AP power-on period (e.g. theRSSI is -91dB). Therefore all 11 channels(assume country region is FCC) are clean, thus RT2800AP just pickup the first clean channel which is channel 1.
2. In the shielding room, set one AP to Channel\_1, and power on RT2800AP 5 times, it goes to Channel 6, 6, 6, 6, 6.  
➔ Now channel 1 is occupied, so does channel 2,3,4,5 become a little dirty (to avoid interference from AP\_Channel\_1), channel 6 is chosen because it's the first clean channel.
3. As item 2, now add another AP to Channel\_6, and power on RT2800AP 5 times, it goes to Channel 11, 11, 11, 11, 11.  
➔ Then channel 6 also occupied, and channel 2,3,4,5,7,8,9,10 all dirty. Channel 11 is a correct decision.
4. As item 3, now add another AP to Channel\_11, and power on RT2800AP 5 times, it goes to Channel 1, 6, 6, 6, 6.  
➔ Now channel 11 is occupied, and no clean channel at all. RT2800AP decide to co-channel with other AP, but prefer that co-channel AP to be as far away as possible so it may choose channel 1, 6, or 11 depending which co-channel AP has smallest RSSI.  
➔ Since all devices stay in shielding room, the RSSI may be very close. This explains why RT2800AP sometimes choose channel 1, sometimes choose channel 6. You can check the distance of each AP to confirm that AP\_Channel\_1 and

AP\_Channel\_6 is about the same distance to RT2800AP, while AP\_Channel\_11 is closer.

5. Add 16M(Tx+Rx) traffic to AP in Channel\_6, and power on RT2800AP 5 times, it goes to Channel 1, 6, 6, 1, 6.

➔ Since RT2800AP only count max\_rx\_rssi[ch] from correctly received BEACON. The extra traffic load won't affect the election result. RT2800AP still picks up either Channel 1 or Channel 6 depends on the max\_rx\_rssi.

Maybe this algorithm is not perfect. But think about that data traffic is bursty by nature.

So put weighing on this 0.5sec bootup-time traffic doesn't mean that much.

AP\_Channel\_1 and AP\_Channel\_11 still may generate heavy loading later on.

As for

a. Channel 2,3,4,5, will interfere both AP\_Channel\_1 and AP\_Channel\_6, and

b. Channel 7,8,9,10 will interfere both AP\_Channel\_6 and AP\_Channel\_11.

So why picking up channel 3 or 8 is not a good choice.

## 20.7 The Difference of WPA1 and WPA2

### 20.7.1 WPA1

#### 20.7.1.1 WI-FI WPA

Refer to "Wi-Fi 802.11g Interoperability Test Plan Version 2.4, Page 7":

**"The WPA protocol is defined by Wi-Fi document 'WPA for 802.11 Specification – Version 2.0, April 29, 2003'. The WPA Specification captures those clauses of the IEEE 802.11i Draft 3.0 that define Wi-Fi Protected Access."**

#### 20.7.1.2 IEEE 802.11i/D3.0 WPA

1. Pairwise key would be installed after 4-way handshake.
2. Group key would be installed before 2-way handshake.
3. Refer to "P802.11i/D3.0, November 2002, Page 80, Section 8.4.5 MPDU filtering, Figure 45—Sequence of Filtering-related Events" for detail information.

#### 20.7.1.3 WPA1 PRACTICE

```
RT2800<7>AUTH_RSP-Rcv AUTH seq#1,Alg=0,Status=0 from 00:0c:43:26:61:25 to IF(ra0)
RT2800<7>MacTableInsertEntry-IF(ra0) allocate entry #1, Total= 1
RT2800<7>AUTH_RSP - IF(0) Send AUTH response (SUCCESS)...
RT2800<7>ASSOC - receive ASSOC request from 00:0c:43:26:61:25
RT2800<7>AssignAid (AID=1)
RT2800<7>BuildAssoc-IF(0):AuthMode=4,WepStatus=6,GroupWepStatus=6,WpaState=7,AGGRE=1,PiggyBack=1,
APSD=0
RT2800<7>LOG#6 00:0c:43:26:61:25 successfully associated
RT2800<7>Init entry init retry timer
RT2800<7>assign AID=1 to 00:0c:43:26:61:25,MaxSupportedRate=54Mbps,CurrTxRate=54Mbps
RT2800<7>RSNIE_Len=0x16,pEntry->RSNIE_Len=22,pEntry->PrivacyFilter=1
RT2800<7>ASSOC - Send ASSOC response (Status=0) from IF(ra0)...
WpaEAPOLStartAction =====>
==>WPASStart4WayHS
STA from 00:0c:43:26:61:25
PMK = 99:61:62:c4-86:a8:8d:bf
pEntry->AuthMode == Ndis802_11AuthModeWPA/WPAPSK
WPA - RTMPToWirelessSta =====> to IF(ra0)
<== WPASStart4WayHS:pEntry->WpaState=8, FrameLen=113
Receive EAPOL-Key frame, TYPE = 3, Length =0
WPAMsgTypeSubst (EAPType=3)
WpaEAPOLKeyAction =====>
PeerPairMsg2Action =====>
```

```

PTK-ed 32 1f e3 2a 6f c4 e9
ANonce1-d5 1c 3c 54 7b 91 cb fd
ANonce2-dc 39 f1 bc cc 2 5e 77
MIC VALID in Msg 2 of 4-way handshake!!
RSN_IE VALID in Msg 2 of 4-way handshake!!
RTMPToWirelessSta : ETHTYPE = 88 8e FrameLen = 137!
WPA - RTMPToWirelessSta =====> to IF(ra0)
Send Msg3 and setup timeout timer
Receive EAPOL-Key frame, TYPE = 3, Length =0
WPAMsgTypeSubst (EAPType=3)
WpaEAPOLKeyAction ===>
WpaEAPOL Peer Pair Msg4 Action ===>
MIC valid in Msg 4 of 4-way handshake!!
WPA1(PairwiseKey) = 63:c5:5d:75-7e:8c:b6:08
WPA1(RxMic) = fc:7a:1c:5f-95:72:62:e2
WPA1(TxMic) = 83:35:1f:67-54:fe:a5:67
RT2800<7>AsicAddPairwiseKeyEntry: #1 Alg=AES mac=00:0c:43:26:61:25 key=63-c5-5d-...
IF(ra0) WPA Group Key ID = 1
c 37 cf 69 cd 7c 85 49
83 f9 e2 2c ad a8 cc e7
f0 7 d2 b9 62 9a bd 3e
e9 b5 c0 a2 1 f9 d6 17
RT2800<7>AsicAddSharedKeyEntry(BssIndex=0): AES key #1
RT2800<7> Key =0c:37:cf:69:cd:7c:85:49:83:f9:e2:2c:ad:a8:cc:e7:
RT2800<7> Rx MIC Key = e9:b5:c0:a2:01:f9:d6:17:
RT2800<7> Tx MIC Key = f0:07:d2:b9:62:9a:bd:3e:
<== IF(ra0) WPAHardTransmit - FrameLen = 137
WPA - RTMPToWirelessSta =====> to IF(ra0)
IF(ra0) recv WpaEAPOL Peer PAIR Msg4 Action and send GROUP Msg1
Receive EAPOL-Key frame, TYPE = 3, Length =0
WPAMsgTypeSubst (EAPType=3)
WpaEAPOLKeyAction ===>
PeerGroupMsg2Action ===> from MAC(00:0c:43:26:61:25)
Replay Counter VALID in Msg 2 of GROUP 2-way handshake!!!
MIC Valid in Msg 2 of GROUP 2-way handshake.
====> AP SETKEYS DONE - (ra0) WPA1, AuthMode=4, WepStatus=6

```

## 20.7.2 WPA2

### 20.7.2.1 WI-FI WPA2

Wi-Fi 802.11 WPA2 Interoperability Test Plan Version 2.4.2, Page 7:  
 "The WPA2 protocol is based upon the IEEE 802.11i specification."

### 20.7.2.2 IEEE 802.11i WPA

1. Group key would be installed after AP received message 2 before send message 3.
2. Pairwise key would be installed after AP received message 4.
3. Refer to "IEEE Std 802.11i-2004, Page 87, Section 8.5.3.3 4-Way Handshake Message 3" for detail information.

### 20.7.2.3 WPA2 PRACTICE

```

RT2800<7>ASSOC - receive DIS-ASSOC request from 00:0c:43:26:61:25
RT2800<7>AUTH_RSP-Rcv AUTH seq#1,Alg=0,Status=0 from 00:0c:43:26:61:25 to IF(ra0)
RT2800<7>MacTableInsertEntry -IF(ra0) allocate entry #1, Total= 1
RT2800<7>AUTH_RSP - IF(0) Send AUTH response (SUCCESS)...
RT2800<7>ASSOC - receive ASSOC request from 00:0c:43:26:61:25
RT2800<7>AssignAid (AID=1)
RT2800<7>BuildAssoc-IF(0):AuthMode=7,WepStatus=6,GroupWepStatus=6,WpaState=7,AGGRE=1,PiggyBack=1,
APSD=0

```



```
RT2800<7>LOG#8 00:0c:43:26:61:25 successfully associated
RT2800<7>Init entry init retry timer
RT2800<7>assign AID=1 to 00:0c:43:26:61:25,MaxSupportedRate=54Mbps,CurrTxRate=54Mbps
RT2800<7>RSNIE_Len=0x14,pEntry->RSNIE_Len=20,pEntry->PrivacyFilter=1
RT2800<7>ASSOC - Send ASSOC response (Status=0) from IF(ra0)...
```

```
WpaEAPOLStartAction =====>
==>WPASStart4WayHS
STA from 00:0c:43:26:61:25
PMK = 99:61:62:c4-86:a8:8d:bf
pEntry->AuthMode == Ndis802_11AuthModeWPA2/WPA2PSK
WPA - RTMPToWirelessSta =====> to IF(ra0)
<== WPASStart4WayHS:pEntry->WpaState=8, FrameLen=113
Receive EAPOL-Key frame, TYPE = 3, Length =0
WPAMsgTypeSubst (EAPType=3)
WpaEAPOLKeyAction =====>
PeerPairMsg2Action =====>
PTK-20 75 9f 5c 42 ac 7 cd
ANonce1-15 5c 19 72 8e 78 74 3
ANonce2-5a 7f c2 ef 86 c8 ee 6c
MIC VALID in Msg 2 of 4-way handshake!!
RSN_IE VALID in Msg 2 of 4-way handshake!!
WPA2 Group Key ID = 1
G_Key :c 37 cf 69 cd 7c 85 49
 83 f9 e2 2c ad a8 cc e7
TX Mic:f0 7 d2 b9 62 9a bd 3e
RX Mic:e9 b5 c0 a2 1 f9 d6 17
RT2800<7>AsicAddSharedKeyEntry(BssIndex=0): AES key #1
RT2800<7> Key =0c:37:cf:69:cd:7c:85:49:83:f9:e2:2c:ad:a8:cc:e7:
RT2800<7> Rx MIC Key = e9:b5:c0:a2:01:f9:d6:17:
RT2800<7> Tx MIC Key = f0:07:d2:b9:62:9a:bd:3e:
RTMPToWirelessSta : ETHTYPE = 88 8e FrameLen = 169!
WPA - RTMPToWirelessSta =====> to IF(ra0)
Send Msg3 and setup timeout timer
Receive EAPOL-Key frame, TYPE = 3, Length =0
WPAMsgTypeSubst (EAPType=3)
WpaEAPOLKeyAction =====>
Wpa2PeerPairMsg4Action =====> from MAC:00:0c:43:26:61:25
Replay Counter VALID in Msg 4 of 4-way handshake!
MIC Valid in Msg 4 of 4-way handshake!!
RT2800<7>AsicAddPairwiseKeyEntry: #1 Alg=AES mac=00:0c:43:26:61:25 key=df-53-f5-..
====> AP SETKEYS DONE (ra0) - WPA2, AuthMode=7, WepStatus=6
```

## 20.8 SNMP MIBs

### 20.8.1 RT61AP Supported v.s. IEEE802dot11-MIB

| IEEE802dot11-MIB                   | Access         | Support | OID                                    | RT61AP.dat |
|------------------------------------|----------------|---------|----------------------------------------|------------|
| ieee802dot11                       |                |         |                                        |            |
| dot11smt                           |                | -       |                                        |            |
| dot11StationConfigTable            | not-accessible | -       |                                        |            |
| dot11StationConfigEntry            | not-accessible | -       |                                        |            |
| dot11StationID                     | read-write     | Y       | OID_802_3_CURRENT_ADDRESS              | N          |
| dot11MediumOccupancyLimit          | read-write     | N       |                                        | N          |
| dot11CFPPollable                   | read-only      | N       |                                        | N          |
| dot11CFPPeriod                     | read-write     | N       |                                        | N          |
| dot11CFPMaxDuration                | read-write     | N       |                                        | N          |
| dot11AuthenticationResponseTimeout | read-write     | N       |                                        | N          |
| dot11PrivacyOptionImplemented      | read-only      | Y       | RT_OID_802_11_PRIVACYOPTIONIMPLEMENTED | N          |



|                                         |                    |   |                                       |   |
|-----------------------------------------|--------------------|---|---------------------------------------|---|
| dot11PowerManagementMode                | read-write         | Y | RT_OID_802_11_POWERMANAGEMENT<br>MODE | N |
| dot11DesiredSSID                        | read-write         | N |                                       | N |
| dot11DesiredBSSType                     | read-write         | N |                                       | N |
| dot11OperationalRateSet                 | read-write         | N |                                       | N |
| dot11BeaconPeriod                       | read-write         | N |                                       | N |
| dot11DTIMPeriod                         | read-write         | N |                                       | N |
| dot11AssociationResponseTime<br>Out     | read-write         | N |                                       | N |
| dot11DisassociateReason                 | read-only          | N |                                       | N |
| dot11DisassociateStation                | read-only          | N |                                       | N |
| dot11DeauthenticateReason               | read-only          | N |                                       | N |
| dot11DeauthenticateStation              | read-only          | N |                                       | N |
| dot11AuthenticateFailStatus             | read-only          | N |                                       | N |
| dot11AuthenticateFailStation            | read-only          | N |                                       | N |
| dot11AuthenticationAlgorithmsT<br>able  | not-accessi<br>ble | - |                                       | - |
| dot11AuthenticationAlgorithmsE<br>ntry  | not-accessi<br>ble | - |                                       | - |
| dot11AuthenticationAlgorithmsI<br>ndex  | not-accessi<br>ble | Y |                                       | N |
| dot11AuthenticationAlgorithm            | read-only          | Y |                                       | N |
| dot11AuthenticationAlgorithmsE<br>nable | read-write         | Y |                                       | N |
| dot11WEPDefaultKeysTable                | not-accessi<br>ble | - |                                       | - |
| dot11WEPDefaultKeysEntry                | not-accessi<br>ble | - |                                       | - |
| dot11WEPDefaultKeyIndex                 | not-accessi<br>ble | Y |                                       | N |
| dot11WEPDefaultKeyValue                 | read-write         | Y | OID_802_11_WEPDEFAULTKEYVALUE         | Y |
| dot11WEPKeyMappingsTable                | not-accessi<br>ble | - |                                       | - |
| dot11WEPKeyMappingsEntry                | not-accessi<br>ble | - |                                       | - |
| dot11WEPKeyMappingIndex                 | not-accessi<br>ble | N |                                       | N |
| dot11WEPKeyMappingAddress               | read-create        | N |                                       | N |
| dot11WEPKeyMappingWEPOn                 | read-create        | N |                                       | N |
| dot11WEPKeyMappingValue                 | read-create        | N |                                       | N |
| dot11WEPKeyMappingStatus                | read-create        | N |                                       | N |
| dot11PrivacyTable                       | not-accessi<br>ble | - |                                       |   |
| dot11PrivacyEntry                       | not-accessi<br>ble | - |                                       |   |
| dot11PrivacyInvoked                     | read-write         | Y |                                       | N |
| dot11WEPDefaultKeyID                    | read-write         | Y | OID_802_11_WEPDEFAULTKEYID            | Y |
| dot11WEPKeyMappingLength                | read-write         | Y | RT_OID_802_11_WEPKEYMAPPINGLEN<br>GTH | N |
| dot11ExcludeUnencrypted                 | read-write         | N |                                       | N |
| dot11WEPICVErrorCount                   | read-only          | N |                                       | N |
| dot11WEPExcludedCount                   | read-only          | N |                                       | N |
| dot11SMTnotification                    | -                  | - |                                       |   |
| dot11Disassociate                       | -                  | N |                                       | N |
| dot11Deauthenticate                     | -                  | N |                                       | N |
| dot11AuthenticateFail                   | -                  | N |                                       | N |
| dot11mac                                |                    |   |                                       |   |
| dot11OperationTable                     | not-accessi        | - |                                       |   |

|                                     |                |   |                                    |   |
|-------------------------------------|----------------|---|------------------------------------|---|
|                                     | ble            |   |                                    |   |
| dot11OperationEntry                 | not-accessible | - |                                    |   |
| dot11MACAddress                     | read-only      | Y | RT_OID_802_11_MAC_ADDRESS          | N |
| dot11RTSThreshold                   | read-write     | Y | OID_802_11_RTS_THRESHOLD           | Y |
| dot11ShortRetryLimit                | read-write     | Y | OID_802_11_SHORTRETRYLIMIT         | N |
| dot11LongRetryLimit                 | read-write     | Y | OID_802_11_LONGRETRYLIMIT          | N |
| dot11FragmentationThreshold         | read-write     | Y | OID_802_11_FRAGMENTATION_THRESHOLD | Y |
| dot11MaxTransmitMSDULifetime        | read-write     | N |                                    | N |
| dot11MaxReceiveLifetime             | read-write     | N |                                    | N |
| dot11ManufacturerID                 | read-only      | Y | RT_OID_802_11_MANUFACTUREID        | N |
| dot11ProductID                      | read-only      | Y | RT_OID_802_11_PRODUCTID            | N |
| dot11CountersTable                  | not-accessible | - |                                    |   |
| dot11CountersEntry                  | not-accessible | - |                                    |   |
| dot11TransmittedFragmentCount       | read-only      | Y | OID_802_11_STATISTICS              | N |
| dot11MulticastTransmittedFrameCount | read-only      | Y | OID_802_11_STATISTICS              | N |
| dot11FailedCount                    | read-only      | Y | OID_802_11_STATISTICS              | N |
| dot11RetryCount                     | read-only      | Y | OID_802_11_STATISTICS              | N |
| dot11MultipleRetryCount             | read-only      | Y | OID_802_11_STATISTICS              | N |
| dot11FrameDuplicateCount            | read-only      | Y | OID_802_11_STATISTICS              | N |
| dot11RTSSuccessCount                | read-only      | Y | OID_802_11_STATISTICS              | N |
| dot11RTSFailureCount                | read-only      | Y | OID_802_11_STATISTICS              | N |
| dot11ACKFailureCount                | read-only      | Y | OID_802_11_STATISTICS              | N |
| dot11ReceivedFragmentCount          | read-only      | Y | OID_802_11_STATISTICS              | N |
| dot11MulticastReceivedFrameCount    | read-only      | Y | OID_802_11_STATISTICS              | N |
| dot11FCSErrorCount                  | read-only      | Y | OID_802_11_STATISTICS              | N |
| dot11TransmittedFrameCount          | read-only      | N |                                    | N |
| dot11WEPUndecryptableCount          | read-only      | N |                                    | N |
| dot11GroupAddressesTable            | not-accessible | - |                                    | - |
| dot11GroupAddressesEntry            | not-accessible | - |                                    | - |
| dot11GroupAddressesIndex            | not-accessible | N |                                    | N |
| dot11Address                        | read-create    | N |                                    | N |
| dot11GroupAddressesStatus           | read-create    | N |                                    | N |
| dot11res                            |                |   |                                    |   |
| dot11resAttribute                   |                |   |                                    |   |
| dot11ResourceTypeIDName             | read-only      | - |                                    |   |
| dot11ResourceInfoTable              | not-accessible | - |                                    |   |
| dot11ResourceInfoEntry              | not-accessible | - |                                    |   |
| dot11manufacturerOUI                | read-only      | Y | RT_OID_802_11_MANUFACTUREROUI      | N |
| dot11manufacturerName               | read-only      | Y | RT_OID_802_11_MANUFACTURERNAME     | N |
| dot11manufacturerProductName        | read-only      | Y | RT_OID_DEVICE_NAME                 | N |
| dot11manufacturerProductVersion     | read-only      | Y | RT_OID_VERSION_INFO                | N |
| dot11phy                            |                |   |                                    |   |

|                                 |                |   |                                |   |
|---------------------------------|----------------|---|--------------------------------|---|
| dot11PhyOperationTable          | not-accessible | - |                                |   |
| dot11PhyOperationEntry          | not-accessible | - |                                |   |
| dot11PHYType                    | read-only      | Y | RT_OID_802_11_PHY_MODE         | N |
| dot11CurrentRegDomain           | read-write     | Y |                                | Y |
| dot11TempType                   | read-only      | N |                                | N |
| dot11PhyAntennaTable            | not-accessible | - |                                |   |
| dot11PhyAntennaEntry            | not-accessible | - |                                |   |
| dot11CurrentTxAntenna           | read-write     | Y | OID_802_11_TX_ANTENNA_SELECTED | N |
| dot11DiversitySupport           | read-only      | Y | OID_802_11_RX_ANTENNA_SELECTED | N |
| dot11CurrentRxAntenna           | read-write     | Y | OID_802_11_RX_ANTENNA_SELECTED | N |
| dot11PhyTxPowerTable            | not-accessible | - |                                |   |
| dot11PhyTxPowerEntry            | not-accessible | - |                                |   |
| dot11NumberSupportedPowerLevels | read-only      | N |                                | N |
| dot11TxPowerLevel1              | read-only      | N |                                | N |
| dot11TxPowerLevel2              | read-only      | N |                                | N |
| dot11TxPowerLevel3              | read-only      | N |                                | N |
| dot11TxPowerLevel4              | read-only      | N |                                | N |
| dot11TxPowerLevel5              | read-only      | N |                                | N |
| dot11TxPowerLevel6              | read-only      | N |                                | N |
| dot11TxPowerLevel7              | read-only      | N |                                | N |
| dot11TxPowerLevel8              | read-only      | N |                                | N |
| dot11CurrentTxPowerLevel        | read-write     | N |                                | N |
| dot11PhyFHSSTable               | not-accessible | - |                                |   |
| dot11PhyFHSSEntry               | not-accessible | - |                                |   |
| dot11HopTime                    | read-only      | N |                                | N |
| dot11CurrentChannelNumber       | read-write     | N |                                | N |
| dot11MaxDwellTime               | read-only      | N |                                | N |
| dot11CurrentDwellTime           | read-write     | N |                                | N |
| dot11CurrentSet                 | read-write     | N |                                | N |
| dot11CurrentPattern             | read-write     | N |                                | N |
| dot11CurrentIndex               | read-write     | N |                                | N |
| dot11PhyDSSSTable               | not-accessible | - |                                |   |
| dot11PhyDSSSEntry               | not-accessible | - |                                |   |
| dot11CurrentChannel             | read-write     | Y | OID_802_11_CURRENTCHANNEL      | Y |
| dot11CCAModeSupported           | read-only      | N |                                | N |
| dot11CurrentCCAMode             | read-write     | N |                                | N |
| dot11EDThreshold                | read-write     | N |                                | N |
| dot11PhyIRTable                 | not-accessible | - |                                |   |
| dot11PhyIREntry                 | not-accessible | - |                                |   |
| dot11CCAWatchdogTimerMax        | read-write     | N |                                | N |
| dot11CCAWatchdogCountMax        | read-write     | N |                                | N |
| dot11CCAWatchdogTimerMin        | read-write     | N |                                | N |
| dot11CCAWatchdogCountMin        | read-write     | N |                                | N |
| dot11RegDomainsSupportedTable   | not-accessible | - |                                |   |

|                                |                |   |                                |   |
|--------------------------------|----------------|---|--------------------------------|---|
| dot11RegDomainsSupportEntry    | not-accessible | - |                                |   |
| dot11RegDomainsSupportIndex    | not-accessible | Y |                                | N |
| dot11RegDomainsSupportValue    | read-only      | Y |                                | N |
| dot11AntennasListTable         | not-accessible | - |                                |   |
| dot11AntennasListEntry         | not-accessible | - |                                |   |
| dot11AntennaListIndex          | not-accessible | Y |                                | N |
| dot11SupportedTxAntenna        | read-write     | Y | OID_802_11_TX_ANTENNA_SELECTED | N |
| dot11SupportedRxAntenna        | read-write     | Y | OID_802_11_RX_ANTENNA_SELECTED | N |
| dot11DiversitySelectionRx      | read-write     | Y | OID_802_11_RX_ANTENNA_SELECTED | N |
| dot11SupportedDataRatesTxTable | not-accessible | - |                                |   |
| dot11SupportedDataRatesTxEntry | not-accessible | - |                                |   |
| dot11SupportedDataRatesTxIndex | not-accessible | Y |                                | N |
| dot11SupportedDataRatesTxValue | read-only      | Y | OID_802_11_DESIRED_RATES       | N |
| dot11SupportedDataRatesRxTable | not-accessible | - |                                |   |
| dot11SupportedDataRatesRxEntry | not-accessible | - |                                |   |
| dot11SupportedDataRatesRxIndex | not-accessible | Y | OID_802_11_DESIRED_RATES       |   |
| dot11SupportedDataRatesRxValue | read-only      | Y |                                |   |
| dot11PhyOFDMTable              | not-accessible | - |                                |   |
| dot11PhyOFDMEntry              | not-accessible | - |                                |   |
| dot11CurrentFrequency          | read-write     | N | OID_802_11_CURRENTCHANNEL      | Y |
| dot11TIThreshold               | read-write     | N |                                | N |
| dot11FrequencyBandsSupported   | read-only      | N |                                | N |

## 20.8.2 RALINK OID for SNMP MIB

| RALINK OID for SNMP |                                    |                                                                                                            |
|---------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Value               | Name                               | Structure                                                                                                  |
| 0x010B              | OID_802_11_NUMBER_OF_ANTENNAS      | USHORT numant;                                                                                             |
| 0x010C              | OID_802_11_RX_ANTENNA_SELECTED     | USHORT whichant;                                                                                           |
| 0x010D              | OID_802_11_TX_ANTENNA_SELECTED     | USHORT whichant;                                                                                           |
| 0x050C              | RT_OID_802_11_PHY_MODE             | ULONG linfo;                                                                                               |
| 0x050E              | OID_802_11_DESIRED_RATES           | typedef UCHAR<br>NDIS_802_11_RATES[NDIS_802_11_LENGTH_RATES];<br><br>#define NDIS_802_11_LENGTH_RATES<br>8 |
| 0x0514              | OID_802_11_RTS_THRESHOLD           | ULONG linfo;                                                                                               |
| 0x0515              | OID_802_11_FRAGMENTATION_THRESHOLD | ULONG linfo;                                                                                               |
| 0x0607              | RT_OID_DEVICE_NAME                 | char name[128];                                                                                            |
| 0x0608              | RT_OID_VERSION_INFO                | typedef struct PACKED RT_VERSION_INFO{                                                                     |

|        |                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|--------|----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|        |                                        | UCHAR DriverVersionW;<br>UCHAR DriverVersionX;<br>UCHAR DriverVersionY;<br>UCHAR DriverVersionZ;<br>UINT DriverBuildYear;<br>UINT DriverBuildMonth;<br>UINT DriverBuildDay;<br>} RT_VERSION_INFO, *PRT_VERSION_INFO;                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 0x060A | OID_802_3_CURRENT_ADDRESS              | char addr[128];                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 0x060E | OID_802_11_STATISTICS                  | typedef struct _NDIS_802_11_STATISTICS<br>{<br>ULONG Length;       // Length of<br>structure<br>ULONG TransmittedFragmentCount;<br>ULONG<br>MulticastTransmittedFrameCount;<br>ULONG FailedCount;<br>ULONG RetryCount;<br>ULONG MultipleRetryCount;<br>ULONG RTSSuccessCount;<br>ULONG RTSFailureCount;<br>ULONG ACKFailureCount;<br>ULONG FrameDuplicateCount;<br>ULONG ReceivedFragmentCount;<br>ULONG MulticastReceivedFrameCount;<br>ULONG FCSErrorCount;<br>} NDIS_802_11_STATISTICS,<br>PNDIS_802_11_STATISTICS; |
| 0x0700 | RT_OID_802_11_MANUFACTUREROUI          | char oui[128];                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| 0x0701 | RT_OID_802_11_MANUFACTURERNAME         | char name[128];                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 0x0702 | RT_OID_802_11_RESOURCEIDNAME           | char name[128];                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 0x0703 | RT_OID_802_11_PRIVACYOPTIONIMPLEMENTED | ULONG info;                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| 0x0704 | RT_OID_802_11_POWERMANAGEMENTMODE      | ULONG info;                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| 0x0705 | OID_802_11_WEPDEFAULTKEYVALUE          | typedef struct _DefaultKeyIdxValue<br>{<br>UCHAR KeyIdx;<br>UCHAR Value[16];<br>} DefaultKeyIdxValue;                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| 0x0706 | OID_802_11_WEPDEFAULTKEYID             | UCHAR keyid;                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| 0x0707 | RT_OID_802_11_WEPKEYMAPPINGLENGTH      | UCHAR len;                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| 0x0708 | OID_802_11_SHORTRETRYLIMIT             | ULONG info;                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| 0x0709 | OID_802_11_LONGRETRYLIMIT              | ULONG info;                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| 0x0710 | RT_OID_802_11_PRODUCTID                | char id[128];                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 0x0711 | RT_OID_802_11_MANUFACTUREID            | char id[128];                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 0x0712 | OID_802_11_CURRENTCHANNEL              | UCHAR channel                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 0x0713 | RT_OID_802_11_MAC_ADDRESS              | char macaddress[128]                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

## 21 Q&A

### 1. Why WPAPSK can not work?

Ans:

- i. Please make sure the parameter **"DefaultKeyID" is set to 2** in configuration file.

### 2. How to switch driver to operate in A band?

Ans:

- i. Make sure RFIC support A band.
- ii. Check parameter "WirelessMode" is set to support A band.
- iii. Channel set to 36, 40.....

### 3. When I set channel as 1, but it will appear in channel 3. Why?

Ans:

- i. Make sure the channel is match with CountryRegion or CountryRegionABand.

### 4. How can I know the version of package?

Ans:

- i. can see the definition of DRIVER\_VERSION in rt\_config.h.
- ii. use command "iwpriv ra0 set DriverVersion=0", it will export to debug console.

### 5. Linux SoftAP Driver does not support antenna diversity.

If the setting in EEPROM turns on antenna diversity, you can set "TxAntenna" in config file as 1(Antenna A) or 2(Antenna B) to fix antenna.

### 6. FixedTxMode=[1, 2] denotes setting Tx mode to [CCK, OFDM] respectively.

Applied with **HT\_MCS**, **FixedTxMode** can be used to fix Tx rate in legacy mode manually:

- 1) FixedTxMode = 1, HT\_MCS = 0 ~ 11 set to the CCK Tx rate, other HT\_MCS values will be taken the same as max. CCK rate, ie: (MCS=11)
- 2) FixedTxMode = 2, HT\_MCS = 0 ~ 7 set to the OFDM Tx rate, other HT\_MCS values will be taken the same as max. OFDM rate, ie: (MCS=7)
- 3) Other values of FixedTxMode will prevent this parameter from working. (not used)
- 4) Note that this parameter will override the setting of HT\_OpMode if HT\_MCS != **33** (AUTO mode), ie:

If HT\_OpMode and FixedTxMode is set at the same time, HT\_MCS will be taken as legacy rate, instead of HT:

- (1) HT\_OpMode = 1  
FixedTxMode = 1  
HT\_MCS = 11  
⇒ Tx rate will be 11 Mbps (CCK, MCS=11), instead of 52 Mbps (HT, MCS=11)
- (2) HT\_OpMode = 0  
FixedTxMode = 2  
HT\_MCS = 7  
⇒ Tx rate will be 54 Mbps (OFDM, MCS=7), instead of 65 Mbps (HT, MCS=7)
- (3) HT\_OpMode = 0  
FixedTxMode = 0  
HT\_MCS = 7  
⇒ Tx rate will be 65 Mbps (HT), because the FixedTxMode is not used. (invalid value)
- (4) HT\_OpMode = 1  
FixedTxMode = 2  
HT\_MCS = **33**  
⇒ Tx rate will be set by HT - Auto Switch, the FixedTxMode doesn't work in **AUTO** mode.

### 7. New format of the profile in RT2860AP

For dissection issues about the delimiter ';' in MBSS support, the content of RT2860AP.dat is modified to below format:

1) RT2860AP.dat

#The word of "Default" must not be removed

Default

CountryRegion=5

CountryRegionABand=7

CountryCode=TW

BssidNum=1

SSID1=RT2860AP

SSID2=

SSID3=

SSID4=

.....

WPAPSK1=

WPAPSK2=

WPAPSK3=

WPAPSK4=

DefaultKeyID=1

Key1Type=0

Key1Str1=

Key1Str2=

Key1Str3=

Key1Str4=

Key2Type=0

Key2Str1=

Key2Str2=

Key2Str3=

Key2Str4=

Key3Type=0

Key3Str1=

Key3Str2=

Key3Str3=

Key3Str4=

Key4Type=0

Key4Str1=

Key4Str2=

Key4Str3=

Key4Str4=

.....

HT\_GI=1

HT\_STBC=1

HT\_MCS=33

2) Contains Any Delimiter:

If your individual **SSID** name, **WPAPSK** passphrase, or **KeyStr** contains any delimiter(i.e., semicolon ';'), you **MUST** use the new-added fields in RT2860AP.dat. For e.g.

.....

BssidNum=4

SSID1=RT2860;AP1

SSID2=RT2860;AP2

SSID3=RT2860;AP3

SSID4=RT2860;AP4



```
.....
AuthMode=OPEN;SHARED;WPAPSK;WPAPSK2
EncrypType=WEP;WEP;TKIP;AES
```

```
.....
WPAPSK1=
WPAPSK2=
WPAPSK3=12;34;56
WPAPSK4=W;X;Y;Z;
DefaultKeyID=1;2
Key1Type=1;0;0;0
#Key1 of BSS0(WEP128)
Key1Str1=RalinkSuccess
#Key1 of BSS1
Key1Str2=
#Key1 of BSS2
Key1Str3=
#Key1 of BSS3
Key1Str4=
Key2Type=0;1;0;0
#Key2 of BSS0
Key2Str1=
#Key2 of BSS1(WEP64)
Key2Str2=f;g;h
#Key2 of BSS2
Key2Str3=
#Key2 of BSS3
Key2Str4=
Key3Type=0
#Key3 of BSS0
Key3Str1=
#Key3 of BSS1
Key3Str2=
#Key3 of BSS2
Key3Str3=
#Key3 of BSS3
Key3Str4=
Key4Type=0
#Key4 of BSS0
Key4Str1=
#Key4 of BSS1
Key4Str2=
#Key4 of BSS2
Key4Str3=
#Key4 of BSS3
Key4Str4=
```

### 3) Contains No Delimiter:

If no delimiter (semicolon ';') exists in the strings of individual **SSID**, **WPAPSK**, or **KeyStr**, you could use both the legacy format or the new one.

For example illustrating usage of **KeyStr**:

```
---Legacy format---
DefaultKeyID=1;1;1
Key1Type=1;1;1
Key1Str= abcde;fghij;klmno
```



Key2Type=

---New format---

DefaultKeyID=1;1;1

Key1Type=1;1;1

Key1Str1=abcde

Key1Str2=fghij

Key1Str3=klmno

Key1Str4=

- 4) Feel free to use ' or not in SSID, WPAPSK, and KeyStr if your BssidNum=1.

#### Note:

- (1) Please make sure your WPAPSK passphrase length or each KeyStr length is legal !
- (2) When the old-format fields and the new-format fields coexist in the profile, the new one will take effect, not the old one, no matter the new fields have values assigned to them or not. For example illustrating usage of SSID :

```
BssidNum=4
SSID=Intel;Broadcom;Atheros;Marvell
SSID1=Ralink_no1!
SSID2=
SSID3=
SSID4=
.....
```

Your SSID name of BSS0 will be **Ralink\_no1!**.

#### 8. 11n Bit Rate Derivation

1. The BitRate of 11n need below information on MAC driver and the real rates will be triggered by PHY layer depends on below three factors.
  - a. MCS
  - b. BW
  - c. GI
2. Bandwidth:

Data subcarriers on different bandwidth, 20MHz and 40MHz.

- a.  $N_{SD}$ : Number of data subcarriers.

$$N_{SD}[40\text{MHz}] = 108$$

$$N_{SD}[20\text{MHz}] = 52$$

$$N_{SD}[40\text{MHz}] / N_{SD}[20\text{MHz}] = \frac{108}{52} = 2.0769230769230769230769230769231$$

E.g.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{MCS}=15, \text{GI}=800\text{ns}, \text{BW}=20\text{MHz}, \text{DataRate} &= 130\text{Mbps} \\ \text{MCS}=15, \text{GI}=800\text{ns}, \text{BW}=40\text{MHz}, \text{DataRate} &= 130 * [N_{sd}(40\text{MHz}) / N_{sd}(20\text{MHz})] \\ &= 130 * [\frac{108}{52}] \\ &= 270\text{Mbps} \end{aligned}$$

- b. Please refer to "IEEE P802.11n/D2.04, June 2007" on page 314 for below table.

Table 207—MCS parameters for optional 20 MHz,  $N_{SS} = 2$ ,  $N_{ES} = 1$ , EQM (#665)

| MCS Index | Modulation | R   | NBPSCS(iss) | N <sub>SD</sub> | N <sub>SP</sub> | N <sub>CBPS</sub> | N <sub>DBPS</sub> | Data rate (Mb/s) |                       |
|-----------|------------|-----|-------------|-----------------|-----------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------------|-----------------------|
|           |            |     |             |                 |                 |                   |                   | 800 ns GI        | 400 ns GI<br>See NOTE |
| 8         | BPSK       | 1/2 | 1           | 52              | 4               | 104               | 52                | 13.0             | 14.4                  |
| 9         | QPSK       | 1/2 | 2           | 52              | 4               | 208               | 104               | 26.0             | 28.9                  |
| 10        | QPSK       | 3/4 | 2           | 52              | 4               | 208               | 156               | 39.0             | 43.3                  |
| 11        | 16-QAM     | 1/2 | 4           | 52              | 4               | 416               | 208               | 52.0             | 57.8                  |
| 12        | 16-QAM     | 3/4 | 4           | 52              | 4               | 416               | 312               | 78.0             | 86.7                  |
| 13        | 64-QAM     | 2/3 | 6           | 52              | 4               | 624               | 416               | 104.0            | 115.6                 |
| 14        | 64-QAM     | 3/4 | 6           | 52              | 4               | 624               | 468               | 117.0            | 130.0                 |
| 15        | 64-QAM     | 5/6 | 6           | 52              | 4               | 624               | 520               | 130.0            | 144.4                 |

NOTE—The 400 ns GI rate values are rounded to 1 decimal place

### 3. Guard Interval.

#### a. Definition:

$T_{\text{sym}}: 4\mu\text{s}$  , Symbol Interval  
 $T_{\text{symb}}: 3.6\mu\text{s}$  , Symbol interval of Short GI.

#### b. Ratio of symbol interval on GI, refer to below EWC PHY Secp.

$$\frac{T_{\text{sym}}}{T_{\text{symb}}} = \frac{4\mu\text{sec}}{3.6\mu\text{sec}} = \frac{10}{9}$$

E.g.

MCS=15, 40MHz Bandwidth, and 400ns Short Guard Interval.

$$270.0 * (10/9) = 300.0 \text{ for Short GI.}$$

#### c. Reference:

- 1) IEEE 802.11n draft 2.04, page 316 and

| Table 211—MCS parameters for optional 40 MHz, $N_{SS} = 2$ , $N_{ES} = 1$ , EQM (#665) |            |     |             |                 |                 |                   |                   |                  |           |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|-----|-------------|-----------------|-----------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------------|-----------|
| MCS Index                                                                              | Modulation | R   | NBPSCS(iss) | N <sub>SD</sub> | N <sub>SP</sub> | N <sub>CBPS</sub> | N <sub>DBPS</sub> | Data rate (Mb/s) |           |
|                                                                                        |            |     |             |                 |                 |                   |                   | 800 ns GI        | 400 ns GI |
| 8                                                                                      | BPSK       | 1/2 | 1           | 108             | 6               | 216               | 108               | 27.0             | 30.0      |
| 9                                                                                      | QPSK       | 1/2 | 2           | 108             | 6               | 432               | 216               | 54.0             | 60.0      |
| 10                                                                                     | QPSK       | 3/4 | 2           | 108             | 6               | 432               | 324               | 81.0             | 90.0      |
| 11                                                                                     | 16-QAM     | 1/2 | 4           | 108             | 6               | 864               | 432               | 108.0            | 120.0     |
| 12                                                                                     | 16-QAM     | 3/4 | 4           | 108             | 6               | 864               | 648               | 162.0            | 180.0     |
| 13                                                                                     | 64-QAM     | 2/3 | 6           | 108             | 6               | 1296              | 864               | 216.0            | 240.0     |
| 14                                                                                     | 64-QAM     | 3/4 | 6           | 108             | 6               | 1296              | 972               | 243.0            | 270.0     |
| 15                                                                                     | 64-QAM     | 5/6 | 6           | 108             | 6               | 1296              | 1080              | 270.0            | 300.0     |

## 2) EWC PHY spec. page 13.



PHY spec, v1.27

| Parameter                                           | Value in legacy 20MHz channel        | Value in 20MHz HT channel | Value in 40MHz channel     |
|-----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------|
|                                                     |                                      |                           | HT format Legacy Duplicate |
| frequency spacing                                   |                                      |                           |                            |
| $T_{FFT}$ : IFFT/FFT period                         | 3.2μsec                              | 3.2μsec                   | 3.2μsec                    |
| $T_{GI}$ : Guard Interval length                    | 0.8μsec = $T_{FFT}/4$                | 0.8μsec                   | 0.8μsec                    |
| $T_{GI2}$ : Double GI                               | 1.6μsec                              | 1.6μsec                   | 1.6μsec                    |
| $T_{GIS}$ : Short Guard Interval length             | 0.4μsec = $T_{FFT}/8$                | 0.4μsec                   | 0.4μsec                    |
| $T_{L-STF}$ : Legacy Short training sequence length | 8μsec = $10 \times T_{FFT}/4$        | 8μsec                     | 8μsec                      |
| $T_{L-LTF}$ : Legacy Long training sequence length  | 8μsec = $2 \times T_{FFT} + T_{GI2}$ | 8μsec                     | 8μsec                      |
| $T_{SYM}$ : Symbol Interval                         | 4μsec = $T_{FFT} + T_{GI}$           | 4μsec                     | 4μsec                      |
| $T_{SYMS}$ : Short GI Symbol Interval               | 3.6μsec = $T_{FFT} + T_{GIS}$        | 3.6μsec                   | 3.6μsec                    |
| $T_{L-SIG}$                                         | 4μsec = $T_{SYM}$                    | 4μsec                     | 4μsec                      |

## 3) EWC PHY spec. page 13.



PHY spec, v1.27

transmission for a period of corresponding to the length of the rest of the packet. When L-SIG TXOP Protection is not used (see "L-SIG TXOP Protection" section of the EWC MAC spec), the value to be transmitted is  $I = 3(\lceil N_{data} \rceil + N_{LTF} + 3) - 3$  where  $N_{data}$  is the number of 4μsec symbols in the data part of the packet. While using short GI  $N_{data}$  is equal to the actual number of symbols in the data part of the packet multiplied by  $\frac{9}{10}$ .  $N_{LTF}$  is the number of HT training symbols. The symbol  $\lceil x \rceil$  denotes the lowest integer greater or equal to  $x$ .